UNC SCHOOL OF GOVERNMENT

2014 Juvenile Defender Conference

August 15, 2014 / Chapel Hill, NC

ELECTRONIC MATERIALS*

*This PDF file contains "bookmarks," which serve as a clickable table of contents that allows you to easily skip around and locate documents within the larger file. A bookmark panel should automatically appear on the left-hand side of this screen. If it does not, click the icon—located on the left-hand side of the open PDF document—that looks like a dog-eared page with a ribbon hanging from the top.

UNC SCHOOL OF GOVERNMENT

2014 Juvenile Defender Conference
Juvenile Defense: Raising the Bar

August 15, 2014 / Chapel Hill, NC

Cosponsored by the UNC-Chapel Hill School of Government
& Office of Indigent Defense Services

AGENDA

8:00 to 8:45am	Check-in
8:45 to 9:00	Welcome Austine Long, Program Attorney *UNC School of Government, Chapel Hill, NC*
9:00 to 10:00	**Building Client Confidence** (60 min.) (Ethics) Shaunis Mercer, Assistant Juvenile Defender *Office of the Juvenile Defender, Raleigh, NC*
10:00 to 11:00	**Case Law Update** (60 min.) LaToya Powell, Assistant Professor of Public Law and Government *UNC School of Government, Chapel Hill, NC*
11:00 to 11:15	*Break*
11:15 to 12:15pm	**Defending Due Process** (60 min.) Kellie Mannette, Attorney *Chapel Hill, NC*
12:15 to 1:15	Lunch *(provided in building)**
1:15 to 2:15	**Defending Against Consent Searches** (60min.) Megan Annitto, Assistant Professor *Charlotte School of Law, Charlotte, NC*
2:15 to 3:15	**Promising Practices: A View from the Bench** (60 min.) Vince Rozier, District Court Judge, *Wake County, NC* Christine Underwood, District Court Judge, *Alexander and Iredell Counties, NC* Brian Wilks, District Court Judge*, Durham County, NC*
3:15 to 3:30	*Break (light snack provided)*
3:30 to 4:30	**Preserving the Record** (60 min.) Rick Croutharmel, Attorney *Raleigh, NC*

CLE HOURS: 6 (Includes 1 hour of ethics/professional responsibility)

* IDS employees may not claim reimbursement for lunch

Building Client Confidence

BUILDING CLIENT CONFIDENCE

Shaunis Mercer
Assistant Juvenile Defender
Office of the Juvenile Defender

Why do you need your client to have confidence in your representation?

WRITE DOWN TOP THREE REASONS.

WHEN SHOULD YOU START TO BUILD YOUR CLIENT'S CONFIDENCE?

Four Key Points Early in Representation:

1. Initial Interview
2. Shackling
2. Secure Custody Hearing
3. First Appearance

BUILD EARLY AND BUILD OFTEN!

HOW DO YOU BUILD CLIENT CONFIDENCE?

- Show your client that you are on his side.
- Do what you say you are going to do.
- Make it clear who you represent from the beginning.

MEETING WITH YOUR CLIENT

- Who is in the room?
- What questions do you ask?
- How many times do you meet with him?
- Where do you meet with him?

Interview Challenges

- Developmental Issues
  - Cognitive Differences
  - Psychosocial Maturity and Adolescent Decision-Making
  - Stress Influences on Decision-Making
  - Suggestibility of Younger Adolescents
  - Lack of Knowledge and Experience
  - Identity and Social Development
  - Prevalence of Mental Health Issues Among Youth in the System

Overcoming the Challenges

- Gather information about your client
- Accommodate Cognitive and Psychosocial Differences
- Enhance Youth's Ability to Recall Information
- Avoid Suggesting Answers
- Avoid Misreading Body Language and Words
- Reduce Stress and Control the Environment
- Overcome lack of trust
  - NEVER MAKE A PROMISE YOU CAN'T KEEP.

Goals for an In-Court Interview

- Introduce yourself and explain your role.
- Explain what is about to happen.
- Get information for release.
- Get a basic, quick overview of the facts from your client's perspective.

Visiting the Detention Center

- When should you visit the detention center?
- Why should you visit the detention center?
- What do you learn from your visit?

SHACKLING

- Why do you request the shackles to be removed?
- How do you request the shackles to be removed?
  - N.C. Gen. Stat. § 7b-2402.1: At any hearing authorized or required by this Subchapter, the judge may subject a juvenile to physical restraint in the courtroom only when the judge finds the restraint to be reasonably necessary to maintain order, prevent the juvenile's escape, or provide for the safety of the courtroom. Whenever practical, the judge shall provide the juvenile and the juvenile's attorney an opportunity to be heard to contest the use of restraints before the judge orders the use of restraints. If restraints are ordered, the judge shall make findings of fact in support of the order.

SECURE CUSTODY HEARING

- Why have a secured custody hearing?
  - Build rapport with your client and his family.
  - To get your client out of detention.
- What should you do to prepare?
  - Investigate-talk to your client and his family, know the alternatives.
- How do you conduct a hearing?
  - § 7B-1906. Secure or nonsecure custody hearings
- What is the criteria for keeping a juvenile in secure custody?
  - § 7B-1903. Criteria for secure or nonsecure custody

FIRST APPEARANCES

- When do you have a first appearance?

§ 7B-1808(a)- A juvenile who is alleged in the petition to have committed an offense that would be a felony if committed by an adult shall be summoned to appear before the court for a first appearance within 10 days of the filing of the petition. If the juvenile is in secure or nonsecure custody, the first appearance shall take place at the initial hearing required by G.S. 7B-1906. Unless the juvenile is in secure or nonsecure custody, the court may continue the first appearance to a time certain for good cause.

- What should you do at a first appearance?
  - SHOW UP ON TIME.
  - Talk to your client before and after.

Follow Up

- Speak to client's family if possible.
- Send a letter to your client after each hearing.
- Meet with your client outside of the courthouse.
- File request for discovery and other necessary motions.
- Visit the client at the detention center.
- Call the client to remind him of his courtdate.
- Follow through on your promises.

Questions?

Please feel free to contact Shaunis or Eric at (919) 890-1641.

Visit our new website: http://ncjuveniledefender.wordpress.com/

ACHIEVING EXCELLENCE IN DETENTION ADVOCACY:
Guidelines for Juvenile Defenders to Provide Zealous Advocacy at Initial Detention Hearings

Prepared by NJDC for the Annie E. Casey Foundation's
Juvenile Detention Alternatives Initiative

These guidelines are designed to assist defenders in assessing their advocacy at the traditional, three-part initial hearings held in most jurisdictions: arraignment, the probable cause determination, and the detention hearing. In some jurisdictions, these are all collapsed into a single hearing. Because many jurisdictions still allow children to waive their right to counsel and/or plead at the initial hearing, some questions allude to these practices.

This tool is divided into two main sections. The first presents a series of questions about juvenile defense practice. The second section reviews policy and system procedures that may be impacting practice. Taken together, these two sections should provide defenders with the information necessary to identify practice gaps. Please contact NJDC with questions, suggestions, and technical assistance needs to move ahead. We look forward to working with defenders to enhance detention practice.

Consider the three most recent cases in which you represented a child at an initial detention hearing. For each of these cases, consider the following questions. Use these questions to think about which elements of detention advocacy you regularly provide to your child clients. The more of the above elements you can provide in each case, the more effective your advocacy will be. Please circle the response that best reflects how much you agree or disagree with each statement.

I. PRACTICE ISSUES

MEETING MY CLIENT

Establishing the Attorney-Client Relationship

1. I had an opportunity to meet with my client prior to the detention hearing.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• We were able to meet in a private location where our conversations could not be overheard.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I spoke with my client without parents, guardians or any other people or parties present.	Yes	No
Comments:		

2. I ascertained my client's expressed interests with respect to detention.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I advocated zealously for my client's expressed interests both in the pre-hearing team meeting and in court before the judge.	Yes	No
Comments:		
3. I had a full initial interview with my client using age-appropriate language.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I discussed attorney-client confidentiality rules with my client.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I discussed my ethical duty to zealously advocate for my client's expressed interests, even when my client's expressed interest conflicts with my sound legal advice or with my own personal judgment.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• If my client was detained, I asked how my client was doing in detention.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• If my client was detained, I asked whether there was any evidence of harassment or mistreatment of my client in detention.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I explained my client's right to remain silent.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I explained what information is relevant to the detention decision under my state's law.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I asked my client about his or her prior record.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I asked my client about his or her school attendance and performance.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I asked about my client's home life.	Yes	No
Comments:		

• If my jurisdiction requires drug tests, I asked my client the results of his or her drug test.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• We discussed the possible levels of detention (i.e., secure versus non-secure), and my client's opinion on possible alternatives to detention.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I explored specific reasons that argue against detention, including vulnerability, age, special needs, health concerns, suicidal tendencies, etc.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I ascertained my client's objectives for my legal representation.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I told my client what to expect at the upcoming hearing, including an explanation of the purpose of the hearing and of the roles of the judge, the prosecutor, and the probation officer.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I ascertained my client's choice about whether to admit or deny the charges.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I asked about my client's version of events to prepare for the probable cause hearing, to get names, contact information, descriptions, or hang-out locations of potential witnesses, and/or to begin investigation planning.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I discussed attorney-client confidentiality rules with my client.	Yes	No
Comments:		
4. I gave the client my contact information and explained how s/he can reach me.	Yes	No
Comments:		

5. I brought and got my client's signature on the appropriate release forms to allow me to subpoena my client's educational, medical, mental health, and other records.	Yes	No
Comments:		
6. Since I am not appointed with enough time to meet with each client individually, I have enlisted the aid of a social worker, law student, or legal intern to interview clients for me I am appearing in court.	Yes	No
Comments:		

PREPARING FOR THE HEARING

Knowledge of Applicable Detention Law and Alternatives

1. I am aware of the current case law, statutes, and court rules that explain when a child can be detained in my jurisdiction.	Yes	No
Comments:		
2. I am aware of current research on the harmful effects of detention, both generally, and specifically with respect to the places where my client is likely to be held.	Yes	No
Comments:		
3. I am aware of the current community-based alternatives to detention.	Yes	No
Comments:		

Taking a Comprehensive Client History

1. I have investigated my client's school history.	Yes	No
Comments:		
2. I have investigated my client's extracurricular activities, hobbies, and other strengths.	Yes	No
Comments:		

3. I have asked about my client's special needs, mental health and health issues, including the names and doses of any prescribed medications.	Yes	No
Comments:		
4. I have considered, in consultation with my client, family members to whom my client could be released.	Yes	No
Comments:		
5. I have considered, in consultation with my client, other community-based programs, besides family members, to whom my client could be released.	Yes	No
Comments:		
6. I have considered, in consultation with my client, community-based services that my client believes could help my client stay in the community.	Yes	No
Comments:		
7. I am aware of other family and community contacts willing to participate in the child's release plan in ways besides allowing my client to be released into their custody.	Yes	No
Comments:		
8. I contacted these people and/or programs before the hearing.	Yes	No
Comments:		

Preparing My Client's Family

1. I explained the purpose of the hearing to my client's family.	Yes	No
Comments:		
2. I explained my role as the child's counsel to my client's family.	Yes	No
Comments:		
3. I spoke with my client's family before the hearing to ascertain whether they were willing to have my client released to them.	Yes	No
Comments:		

• If the parent/guardian initially would not allow my client to return home, I explored with the parent/guardian realistic conditions under which the parent/guardian might allow the child back in the home.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• If the parent/guardian would not allow my client to return home, I explored with the parent/guardian other people to whom my client could be released.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• If the parent/guardian would not allow my client to return home, I explained to the parent/guardian the potential effects and consequences of detention.	Yes	No
Comments:		
4. If the parent/guardian did not come to the hearing, I tried to contact the parent/guardian to ascertain why the parent/guardian did not attend the hearing, and whether the parent/guardian would allow my client to return home.	Yes	No
Comments:		
5. If the parent/guardian could not come to the hearing, I explored having the parent/guardian appear by phone.	Yes	No
Comments:		
6. I prepared the parent/guardian for the possibility that the judge would solicit the views of the parent/guardian in open court concerning my client's school behavior, home behavior, and overall social functioning.	Yes	No
Comments:		

Obtaining Discovery

1. I requested, received and reviewed the risk assessment instrument (RAI).	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I discussed the RAI score with the intake probation officer prior to the hearing.	Yes	No
Comments:		
2. I requested, received and reviewed the police report(s) in my client's case.	Yes	No
Comments:		

3. I requested, received and reviewed a copy of any existing prior delinquency, truancy, and/or dependency history of my client.	Yes	No
Comments:		

Representation At The Hearing

Defender Arguments at the Hearing

1. If the detention hearing was not scheduled within the time required by my jurisdiction's statute or rules, I filed a motion to have my client released.	Yes	No
Comments:		
2. If I was not able to speak with my client before the detention hearing, due to untimely appointment to the case or any other reason, I requested that the case be continued for a few hours to allow me to consult with my client.	Yes	No
Comments:		
3. If I did not receive the RAI before the hearing, I raised this point at the hearing.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• If no one except the intake probation officer had access to the RAI before the hearing, I raised this point at the hearing.	Yes	No
Comments:		
4. If I did not receive or was not afforded an opportunity to review my client's prior record before the hearing, I raised this point at the hearing.	Yes	No
Comments:		
5. If I did not receive or was not afforded an opportunity to review the police report(s) in my client's case, I raised this point at the hearing.	Yes	No
Comments:		

Probable Cause Hearing

1. If the government sought to detain my client, I marshaled all available evidence to argue against a finding of probable cause.	Yes	No
Comments:		

• If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings where testimony is taken, I cross examined the government's witnesses, and used the witnesses' testimony to argue against probable cause.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings where testimony is taken, and I calculated that there was little to no chance of winning the probable cause hearing, I used the probable cause hearing as a discovery tool.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings in which the court determines probable cause based on an officer's affidavit, I tried to argue against probable cause based on, *inter alia*, a deficient attestation, a lack of evidence concerning one or more of the elements of the charged offense, or an insufficient nexus between my client and the offense.	Yes	No
Comments:		
• I argued to hold the prosecution to the required burden and standard of proof.	Yes	No
Comments:		

Detention Hearing

1. I argued that detention cannot be imposed unless the relevant statutory criteria, as explicated by current case law, were met.	Yes	No
Comments:		
2. I argued that my client should be placed in the least restrictive environment possible.	Yes	No
Comments:		
3. I argued research on the risks and harmful effects of detention for children.	Yes	No
Comments:		
4. I presented and argued for a detention alternative, tailored and responsive to the judge's concerns about the individual client, complete with specific names and contact information of people willing to be involved in the youth's release conditions, and detailed representations concerning how my client will be monitored.	Yes	No
Comments:		

5. If the jurisdiction allows the presentation of evidence to support arguments in aid of the detention decision, I called witnesses or introduced other evidence to support my arguments against secure detention or in favor of alternatives.	Yes	No
Comments:		
6. I advocated for my client's expressed interests, even when the child's expressed interests conflicted with my reasoned legal advice or with my own personal judgment about what might be in the child's best interests.	Yes	No
Comments:		

Making a Record

1. At the end of the hearing, I requested that the judge prepare and issue written findings and an order.	Yes	No
Comments:		

For jurisdictions in which juveniles can waive counsel or plead guilty at the initial hearing

2. I asked to be assigned to represent the child, at least to put on the record that the child's waiver of counsel and plea were entered without the benefit of counsel.	Yes	No
Comments:		
3. I asked the court to inform the child that, should the child change his or her mind, I or my office would be available to represent him or her.	Yes	No
Comments:		
4. I stated for the record that I had not had a chance to investigate the matter or subpoena relevant documents before my client pled.	Yes	No
Comments:		

After The Hearing

Keeping the Client and the Client's Family Informed

1. If my client was released, I clearly explained the conditions of release to my client and my client's parent/guardian and provided information about how to satisfy the conditions.	Yes	No
Comments:		
2. If my client was released, I got contact information for my client, including my client's name, address, phone number, and similar information for my client's relatives and friends.	Yes	No
Comments:		
3. If my client was detained, I made sure that my client's family knew where and how to visit my client.	Yes	No
Comments:		
4. If my client was detained, I visited my client within 48 hours of the detention decision.	Yes	No
Comments:		
5. If the detention center is so far away that I could not travel there within 48 hours, I contacted my client by phone within 48 hours.	Yes	No
Comments:		
6. I scheduled my next in-person meeting with my client.	Yes	No
Comments:		
7. I discussed with my client, in detail and using age-appropriate language, what happened at the hearing, and answered any questions my client had.	Yes	No
Comments:		
8. I explained to my client, in detail and using age-appropriate language, the next steps in the case.	Yes	No
Comments:		

Challenging the Decision to Detain

1. If my client was detained, I filed a motion to reopen the probable cause hearing in cases where I subsequently received exculpatory information.	Yes	No
Comments:		
2. If my client was detained, I filed a motion to reconsider the detention decision in cases where I subsequently discovered favorable information (e.g., the charge is reduced, or a new placement option emerges).	Yes	No
Comments:		
3. If the judge's detention decision was influenced by a lack of community resources, I challenged this as an unlawful basis for the decision.	Yes	No
Comments:		
4. If the judge's detention decision appeared to be influenced by the parent's unwillingness to allow the child to return home, I challenged this ground for the decision, and considered, in careful consultation with my client, filing a dependency petition.	Yes	No
Comments:		
5. I informed my client of the right to appeal the detention decision.	Yes	No
Comments:		
6. If my client wished to appeal, I followed the procedural steps needed to secure the right to an appeal.	Yes	No
Comments:		
7. I handled the appeal or transitioned the case to another attorney.	Yes	No
Comments:		
8. I considered petitioning for an extraordinary writ (habeas corpus, mandamus, or prohibition) to obtain the release of a client who was wrongfully detained.	Yes	No
Comments:		

We look forward to hearing from you about how this tool has helped inform or change detention practice in your site. We would also like your suggestions about other areas of detention advocacy, both inside and outside the courtroom, that should be included in this tool, as well as ways to make these *Guidelines* more useful to juvenile defenders.

II. Policy Considerations

This section of the *Guidelines* reviews policy and systemic issues that may impact your detention practice. Think about which elements of detention advocacy you did not or could not provide to your juvenile clients.

1. If you could not provide a service, what were the barriers to your representation?

2. How would you characterize those barriers?

3. Are they systemic (e.g., excessive caseloads, insufficient supervision, insufficient non-legal resources like support staff, inadequate compensation, social workers, and experts), or technical (e.g., lack of training opportunities in juvenile-specific practice), or do they result from tradition (e.g., no one files motions to reconsider because no one ever has)?

4. What are the sources of those barriers – your office, state laws or rules, local habits, your court system, or something else?

Drawing Strength from the Defender Community

5. If you could have provided a service, but did not, what were the reasons?

6. What barriers do you need to overcome, and how will you do so?

7. What resources can help you to serve your clients better?

8. Consider the following avenues. Can you, as defenders:

• Keep and share a regularly-updated list of the current community-based alternatives to detention, with contacts at each facility and phone numbers?	Yes	No
• Regularly update and share model motions to reopen, or to reconsider, or motions arguing the conditions of the local detention center?	Yes	No

• Convene regular case review meetings with defenders in other jurisdictions?	Yes	No

Juvenile Court Policies and Procedures

Are there ways for you, as a defender charged with protecting your clients' due process rights, to improve juvenile court policies and procedures for your clients?

Could you, as a defender:

• In jurisdictions where children are allowed to plead after waiving counsel, coordinate with your colleagues to make sure a defense attorney is present and ready to counsel a child who wishes to plead after waiving counsel before the child pleads?	Yes	No
• In jurisdictions where children are allowed to plead at the initial hearing, begin a practice of stating on the record you have not had a chance to investigate the matter or subpoena relevant documents before the client pled?	Yes	No
• If you were in the courtroom when a child waived the right to counsel, could you, before the waiver colloquy, ask the court for a brief pass to allow you or one of your colleagues to advise the child about the advantages and disadvantages of waiving counsel outside of the presence of the court and of the child's parents?	Yes	No

Detention Process Issues

As a defender, are you meaningfully engaged in the detention hearing?

Could you, as a defender:

• Organize training on the RAI in each of the jurisdictions in which you practice?	Yes	No
• Adopt, with the permission of your division supervisor, a system to review detention cases more rigorously and more frequently than release cases?	Yes	No
• Make sure that defenders are on the RAI subcommittee?	Yes	No

Please adapt this diagnostic tool to the practices of your jurisdiction:

Does your jurisdiction's statute hold that criminal procedure does not apply at detention hearings? If it does, what does that mean for you to advocate zealously at detention hearings?

Does your jurisdiction's statute forbid the introduction of evidence at detention hearings by defenders? If it does, brainstorm how you can get information that is favorable to your client before the court.

NJDC is available to work with defenders to ensure that these guidelines lead to juvenile defenders' being engaged in meaningful reform of detention practice. Please do not hesitate to contact us.

Thank you.

For more information, please contact the National Juvenile Defender Center at 202.452.0010 or at inquiries@njdc.info.

The mission of the **National Juvenile Defender Center** (NJDC) is to ensure excellence in juvenile defense and promote justice for all children. We believe that all youth have the right to zealous, wellresourced representation and that the juvenile defense bar must build its capacity to produce and support capable, well-trained defenders. We work to create an environment in which defenders have access to sufficient resources, including investigative and expert assistance as well as specialized training, adequate, equitable compensation and manageable caseloads. NJDC provides training, technical assistance, resource development and policy reform support to juvenile defenders across the country. NJDC disseminates relevant and timely information in research reports, advocacy guides and fact sheets. Nine affiliated Regional Defender Centers provide similar services within their member states. NJDC, in conjunction with its Regional Centers and local partners, conducts state-based juvenile indigent defense assessments, examining critical issues related to access to counsel and quality of representation in delinquency proceedings. For more information about the services and resources of the NJDC, or if you are interested in helping to organize a training in your jurisdiction, please email us at inquiries@njdc.info.

NATIONAL JUVENILE DEFENDER CENTER

1350 Connecticut Avenue NW, Suite 304
Washington, DC 20036
Phone: 202.452.0010
Fax: 202.452.1205
www.njdc.info

Juvenile Defender Self-Assessment Tool for Best Practices in Detention Advocacy

This tool is designed to assist juvenile defenders in assessing the quality of their detention advocacy. Defenders should check the box next to each step that they regularly take on behalf of a typical client. Upon completion of the checklist, defenders should review their answers to self-identify any gaps in their detention advocacy.

If you find a number of the boxes unchecked, consider consulting the National Juvenile Defense Standards (http://njdc.info/pdf/NationalJuvenileDefenseStandards2013.pdf) to learn more about best practices in detention advocacy. Alternatively, you can always contact the National Juvenile Defender Center (NJDC) or your regional juvenile defender center with any questions, suggestions, requests for training, and technical assistance needs to fill the gaps in your practice.

MEETING THE CLIENT

- ❑ I meet with my client as soon as practicable following appointment and prior to the detention hearing.
- ❑ I meet my client in a private location where our conversations cannot be overheard.
- ❑ I speak to my client without parents, guardians, or any other people or parties present.
- ❑ If my client is detained, I ask about how he or she is doing, looking for any evidence of mistreatment.
- ❑ In the initial meeting, I ascertain my client's expressed interests with respect to detention.
- ❑ In the initial meeting, we develop a release plan that is client-driven and can be offered in court.
- ❑ In the initial meeting, I explain the following to my client using developmentally-appropriate language:
  - ❑ attorney-client confidentiality;
  - ❑ my role as attorney for the client, representing the expressed interests of my client, even when they conflict with my own personal /or legal judgment;
  - ❑ my role as advisor, including my responsibility to counsel my client when I feel he or she is making a decision that will hurt stated goals or legal interests, but to ultimately advocate for what my client wishes;
  - ❑ his or her right to remain silent;
  - ❑ the role of parents in the proceedings and how I will interact with them;
  - ❑ the roles of each juvenile court actor;
  - ❑ what the judge will consider in making the detention decision;
  - ❑ the possible levels of detention (*e.g.,* local facility, electronic monitoring, release to home etc.); and
  - ❑ the next procedural steps.
- ❑ In the initial meeting, I ask my client about his or her version of the events so I have sufficient information to prepare for the probable cause hearing, and get names, contact information, descriptions, or hang-out locations of potential witnesses, in order to begin investigation planning.
- ❑ I give my client my contact information and explain how he or she can reach me.

NJDC
National Juvenile Defender Center

- ❑ During the initial meeting, I obtain the necessary signatures (child or parent, dependent upon jurisdiction and requested material) on the appropriate release forms to allow me to subpoena the client's educational, medical, mental health, and other records.

PREPARING FOR THE DETENTION HEARING

- ❑ I am aware of the current case law, statutes, and court rules that define when a child can be detained in my jurisdiction and the required detention procedures.
- ❑ I am aware of the current research on the harmful effects of detention, both in general and with respect to the specific places where my client is likely to be held.
- ❑ I am aware of the available community-based alternatives to detention.

Prior to the detention hearing, I regularly investigate the following:

- ❑ my client's school history;
- ❑ my client's extracurricular activities, hobbies and other strengths;
- ❑ my client's prior record;
- ❑ my client's special needs, mental and physical health issues, including the names and doses of any prescribed medications;
- ❑ circumstances of any police interrogations, searches, seizures, and identification procedures;
- ❑ family members and/or other responsible adults to whom my client could be released and whether my client wants to be released to any of these people;
- ❑ if my client does not have any eligible or welcoming family members and/or other responsible adults, available community-based programs to which my client could be released; and
- ❑ other family and community contacts willing to participate in my client's release plan in ways besides allowing the client to be released into their custody.

Preparing Your Client's Family

- ❑ I explain to my client why it is important for me to talk with family members and what I would talk with them about, and then get my client's consent before speaking to family members about the case.
- ❑ I explain the purpose of the hearing to the child's family.
- ❑ I explain to the family the role I play as child's counsel.
- ❑ I explain confidentiality to the child's family, and how the presence of any third party who is not part of the defense team can destroy attorney-client privilege.
- ❑ I talk with my client's family before the hearing to ascertain whether they are willing to have the client released to them.
- ❑ If the parent or guardian is resistant to allowing my client to return home, I explore the realistic conditions under which the parent or guardian might allow the child back in the home.
- ❑ If the parent or guardian will not allow my client to return home, I explore with the parent or guardian other caregivers to whom the client could be released.
- ❑ If the parent or guardian will not allow my client to return home, I explain to the parent or guardian the potential effects and consequences of detention.
- ❑ If the parent or guardian does not come to the hearing, I try to contact the parent or guardian to ascertain why they did not attend the hearing, and whether the parent or guardian will allow my client to return home.
- ❑ If the parent or guardian cannot make it to the hearing, I explore having the parent or guardian appear by phone.
- ❑ I prepare the parent or guardian for the possibility that the court will ask for their views, in open court, concerning their child's school behavior, home behavior, and overall social functioning.

Obtaining Discovery

- ❑ I request, receive, and review the risk assessment instrument (RAI) used in my client's case.
- ❑ I discuss my client's RAI score with the intake probation officer.
- ❑ I request, receive, and review the police reports, petition, and other relevant documents in my client's case in advance of the detention and probable cause hearings.

REPRESENTATION AT THE HEARINGS

Probable Cause Hearing

- ❑ If the government seeks to detain my client, I zealously challenge that there is a sufficient factual basis for a finding of probable cause.
- ❑ If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings where testimony is taken, I cross-examine the government's witnesses, and use the witnesses' testimony to argue against probable cause.

- ❑ If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings where testimony is taken, I use the probable cause hearing as a tool for discovery.
- ❑ If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings in which the court determines probable cause based on an officer's affidavit, I try to argue against probable cause based on, *inter alia*, lack of sufficient reliability or corroboration, a lack of evidence concerning one or more of the elements of the charged offense, or an insufficient nexus between my client and the offense.
- ❑ I argue to hold the prosecution to the required burden and standard of proof.

Detention Hearing

- ❑ If the detention hearing is not scheduled within the time required by my jurisdiction's statute or rules, I file a motion to have my client released.
- ❑ If I am not able to speak with my client before the detention hearing, I request that the case be continued for a short time to allow me to consult with the client, but I avoid asking for continuances that would result in my client spending further nights in detention.
- ❑ If I do not receive the RAI before the hearing, I raise this point at the hearing.
- ❑ If I do not receive or am not afforded an opportunity to review my client's social and legal history before the hearing, I raise this point at the hearing.
- ❑ If I do not receive or am not afforded an opportunity to review the police reports and petition in my client's case, I raise this point at the hearing.
- ❑ I argue that detention cannot be imposed, even if probable cause is found, unless the relevant statutory criteria are met.
- ❑ Even if probable cause is found, I argue that my client should be placed in the least restrictive environment possible.
- ❑ I introduce research on the risks and harmful effects of detention for children.
- ❑ I present and argue for a detention alternative, tailored to my client's expressed interests and responsive to the judge's concerns about my individual client, complete with specific names and contact information of people willing to be involved in my client's release conditions.
- ❑ If the jurisdiction allows the presentation of evidence to support arguments in aid of the detention decision, I call witnesses or provide other evidence to support my arguments against secure detention or in favor of alternatives.
- ❑ I provide guidance, advice, and counsel to my client, in developmentally-appropriate language, so that my client can make informed decisions about his or her expressed interests. I then advocate for my client's expressed interests, even when his or her expressed interest conflicts with my reasoned legal advice or with my own judgment about what might be in the child's best interests.
- ❑ At the end of the hearing, I request that the judge prepare and issue written findings and an order.

For jurisdictions in which juveniles can plead guilty at the initial hearing

- ❑ I counsel my client about the reasons why accepting a plea at such an early stage may be a poor choice—including the fact that I have not had the opportunity to receive all discovery or conduct independent investigation sufficient to provide adequate advice on the plea—and help the child weigh this against any perceived benefit in accepting a premature resolution.

If my client decides to accept a plea at the initial hearing, I explain, in developmentally-appropriate language:

- ❑ the advantages and disadvantages of pleading, including the potential maximum and minimum penalties, any potential fines and community service requirements, the strengths and weaknesses of the government's case, and potential dispositions;
- ❑ that taking the plea means giving up the right to a trial, and all the rights that come along with trial (i.e., the rights to present evidence, introduce documents, cross examine witnesses, to testify, to hold the government to its burden of proof beyond a reasonable doubt, and to appeal);
- ❑ that pleading guilty may not be the only way to secure release;
- ❑ the long-term collateral consequences of a guilty plea;
- ❑ that it is the client's constitutional right to go to trial, no matter what the client's parents, police officers, judge, or any other adult might have told the client;
- ❑ that, though the client can consider others' advice, the decision to plead belongs to the client alone; and

- ❑ the expungement process and why getting a record expunged is important.

For jurisdictions in which juveniles can waive counsel at the initial hearing

- ❑ If I am assigned to the case prior to the waiver of counsel, I explain to the child in developmentally-appropriate language all the risks of proceeding without counsel and the benefits he or she may be giving up, to ensure that the child is making an informed decision.
- ❑ If my client ultimately waives counsel, I inform the court on the record and in front of the child, that should the child change his or her mind I or my office would be available to represent him or her.
- ❑ When I see youth waiving counsel without any counsel present, I document the problem and raise this issue with my supervisors or with others working toward indigent juvenile defense reform.

AFTER THE HEARING

- ❑ If my client is released, I thoroughly and clearly explain the conditions of release to the client and parents and provide information about how to satisfy the conditions.
- ❑ If my client is released, I get contact information for the client and for the client's relatives and friends.
- ❑ If my client is detained, I make sure the client's family knows where and how to visit the client.
- ❑ If my client is detained, I visit the client within 48 hours of the detention decision. If this is not feasible, then I schedule my next in-person meeting with the client as soon as is practicable so the client knows the next time he or she will see me.
- ❑ I discuss with my client, using developmentally-appropriate language, what happened at the hearing, and answer any questions he or she may have.
- ❑ I explain to my client, in detail using developmentally-appropriate language, the next steps in the case.
- ❑ If my client is detained, I file a motion to reopen the probable cause hearing in cases where I subsequently receive exculpatory information.
- ❑ If my client is detained, I file a motion to reconsider the detention decision in cases where I subsequently discover favorable information or in cases where circumstances have changed (e.g., the charge is reduced, new information affecting the viability of release comes to light, or a new release option emerges).
- ❑ If the judge's detention decision was influenced by a lack of community resources, I challenge this as an impermissible basis for detention.
- ❑ If the judge's detention decision appears to be influenced by the parent's unwillingness to allow the child to return home, I challenge this ground for the decision, and consider, in careful consultation with my client, filing a dependency petition.
- ❑ Where I believe my client has been wrongfully or unlawfully detained, I consider petitioning for an extraordinary writ (habeas corpus, mandamus, or prohibition) to obtain the release of a client.

Thank you for completing the Defender Self-Assessment Tool. NJDC is committed to promoting justice for all children by ensuring excellence in juvenile defense. If you need support in improving your detention advocacy, please reach out to NJDC for help.

National Juvenile Defender Center

1350 Connecticut Avenue NW, suite 304
Washington, DC 20036
202.452.0010 (phone)
202.452.1205 (fax)
www.njdc.info

This tool was prepared with the generous support of the Annie E. Casey Foundation's Juvenile Detention Alternatives Initiative

Ten Principles for Providing Effective Defense Advocacy at Juvenile Delinquency Detention Hearings

Prepared by NJDC for the Annie E. Casey Foundation's
Juvenile Detention Alternatives Initiative

Preamble

A. Goal of These Principles

These principles are developed as a guide to aid defenders in advocating most effectively for an indigent juvenile client's release from detention in delinquency court.[1] Defenders can be at a distinct disadvantage at the detention determination, whether it is at the beginning of the case, when indigent defense counsel often has the least information about the child and the charge compared to every other person in the courtroom,[2] or at the end of the case, when the child is post-disposition, and an unspoken but unmistakable presumption to detain creeps into the case discourse.[3] But juvenile indigent defense counsel have a duty "to explore promptly the least restrictive form of release, the alternatives to detention, and the opportunities for detention review, at every stage of the proceedings where such an inquiry would be relevant."[4] Therefore, it is critically important for juvenile defenders to be as well-prepared as possible when they walk into detention hearings, where counsel's often seemingly impossible goal is to present a history of the client leading up to the present day, along with an individualized release plan that is responsive to the client's expressed legitimate interests[5] and that bears in mind the needs of the court.

In fall 2004, the National Juvenile Defender Center, with support from the Annie E. Casey Foundation, published Legal Strategies to Reduce the Unnecessary Detention of Children, an advocacy and training guide aimed at ensuring that juvenile defenders provide zealous and comprehensive legal advocacy at detention and related hearings. These Principles build on that work. The National Juvenile Defender Center works to ensure excellence in juvenile defense and promote justice for all children.

B. Detention Advocacy Is Crucial To Every Aspect Of The Case, Including The Development Of The Attorney/Client Relationship.

There are several reasons defenders must advocate aggressively at detention hearings. First, the detention decision is critical to the client's ability to prepare for trial. A detained client cannot assist as well in preparing for trial, and does not make as good an impression on the court, as a client who has been released.[6] In addition, detention halls are often crowded, dangerous, and unhygienic.[7]

Studies show that time spent in detention increases the likelihood that a child will recidivate,[8] in part because the child is likely to make negative peer connections,[9] and because positive, community-based relationships (in particular, with the child's family) are interrupted. In fact, detention, as a predictor of future criminality, is more reliable than gang affiliation, weapons possession, or family dysfunction.[10] Indeed, detention is a demonstrable gateway into the system.

Defenders must advocate aggressively for release in service to the attorney-client relationship. In many detention hearings, the defender's relationship with the client is new. There is no better way to bring voice and meaning to the attorney/client relationship than by taking the time to understand and fight for the client's expressed legitimate interest.

C. Indigent Defense Delivery Systems Must Pay Particular Attention To The Disproportionate Detention Of The Most Vulnerable And Over-Represented Groups Of Children In The Delinquency System.

Nationally, children of color are severely over-represented at every stage of the juvenile justice process, and the detention stage is no exception.[11] As of the fall of 2005, over two-thirds of the youth in detention are children of color, largely African-American and Latino youth.[12] Not only are children from ethnic and racial minority groups disproportionately confined at detention hearings, but they suffer the effects of detention more acutely than other children.[13]

Ten Principles

1 At The Detention Hearing, As At All Other Stages Of A Case, Defenders Fulfill Their Ethical Obligation To Advocate For The Expressed Legitimate Interests Of Each Child Client.

A. The IJA/ABA standards are clear that defenders have an ethical obligation to zealously advocate for the expressed legitimate interests of each juvenile client, even when the client's expressed legitimate interest conflicts with the defender's sound legal advice or with the defender's own personal judgment about what might be in the client's best interests.[14] These standards apply regardless of the client's age, education level, and perceived or measured intelligence level, so long as the client is "capable of considered judgment on his or her own behalf."[15]

B. In every case where there is conflict between a juvenile client accused of an offense and his or her parents, and, in particular, in cases where there is a possible conflict of interest between the client and his or her parents, as in cases in which either the parent or one of the client's siblings is a complainant, counsel should inform all parties involved that counsel represents the expressed legitimate interests of the client, and that, in the event of a disagreement between the client and his parents, counsel must advocate for the client's expressed interests alone.[16]

2 Defenders Consult With The Child Client As Early As Possible, And In All Cases Prior To The Detention Hearing.

A. As far in advance as possible before the detention hearing, defense counsel should consult with the client to find out the client's expressed legitimate interests regarding detention and detention alternatives, including placement with family members or in a community-based program, as well as any specific reasons that mitigate against detention of the client, including age, special needs, special strengths and talents, health concerns, and mental health issues.

B. The initial meeting with the client should also include discussion of: attorney-client confidentiality; the attorney's ethical duty to zealously advocate for the child's expressed legitimate interests; the client's right to remain silent; and the client's objectives for the case. Consultation with the client also includes explaining the roles of each of the courtroom players, the purpose of each part of the initial hearing, and preparing the child for the accusatory character of the hearing. If the child is detained counsel should inquire whether there is any evidence that the child has been harassed or mistreated by either staff or other inmates.

C. Although defenders cannot give the client's parent or guardian legal advice, as part of their ethical duty to zealously represent their juvenile clients, defenders should be sure to prepare the client's parent or guardian for the interview with the intake probation officer.[17] Defenders should relate to the parent the purpose of the interview, warn the parent that everything the parent says will likely be recited in open court, inform the parent that the judge might solicit the parent's opinion about the client's behavior and appropriate placement options in open court, and tell the parent the importance of giving the probation officer information that supports release. Defenders should also cover the specific areas likely to be discussed at the hearing, including school attendance, extracurricular activities and hobbies, parental control, dangerousness, and risk of flight.

3 Defense Counsel Prepares For The Hearing With Creative And Thorough Investigation.

A. Defense counsel should conduct a complete investigation of the client's history in preparation for the detention hearing. Counsel should make every effort to obtain the client's school and medical records, and talk with the client's parent or guardian, teachers, and any other adults to whom the client is close. The social history from the client should cover information about the client's strengths and skills, and the client's prior involvement in the system, as well as the client's special health needs, mental health needs, and family history.

B. Defense counsel should also investigate the allegations against the client for the probable cause hearing. Counsel should request from the government, receive and review the client's prior delinquency, truancy, and dependency record, as well as the police reports in the case. Counsel should also talk with the client about potential exculpatory information that might be useful at the probable cause hearing.

C. Defense counsel should advocate with the probation officer and the prosecutor before the hearing. Counsel should request from the probation officer, receive and review any risk assessment instrument (RAI) the probation officer intends to rely on in the detention hearing. Talking with the probation officer before the hearing also gives counsel an opportunity to negotiate on the client's behalf.

4 Defenders Use All Available Arguments And Information To Oppose A Finding Of Probable Cause.

A. The probable cause standard, which is a very low evidentiary standard, is defined as 1) whether there is probable cause to believe that a crime was committed and 2) whether there is probable cause to believe that the child was involved.[18]

B. Where the state statute does not specify the burden or the standard of proof required, counsel should argue, pursuant to IJA/ABA standards, that the government bears the burden to prove probable cause by clear and convincing evidence.[19]

C. In jurisdictions where probable cause is determined in an evidentiary hearing, counsel should carefully consider whether to waive a probable cause hearing. Even if there is no chance of winning the hearing, counsel can use the hearing as an opportunity for discovery, and for sworn statements to use at trial.

D. Counsel should always make a probable cause argument. In most cases, an argument can be made concerning a deficient attestation, a lack of evidence concerning one or more of the elements of the charged offense, or an insufficient nexus between your client and the offense.

E. Particularly if the client is detained, where counsel receives exculpatory information after the probable cause hearing, counsel should immediately file a motion to reopen the hearing.

5 Defenders Argue For Judges To Abide By Statutory Criteria For Ordering Detention, Such As Risk Of Flight And Dangerousness.

A. Defenders should go into detention hearings knowing the purpose clause of the state's juvenile justice act, the detention statute, and, specifically, the statutory criteria necessary to imposing detention. Defenders should make an abbreviated and portable reference packet that includes the statute and court rules, the statute's legislative history, and synopses of recent and relevant case law.

B. Defenders should argue from the position that detention is the last resort. Most statutes, as they are constructed, support this position, and typically, judges have a great deal of discretion. The discretion lies in the determination of two specific factors: a client's potential dangerousness to the community and risk of flight.[20] In addition, most jurisdictions have statutory language stating that juveniles should be held in the least restrictive conditions necessary to ensure the safety of the community and the return of the juvenile to court.

6 In Consultation With The Client, Defenders Investigate And Argue For Alternatives To Detention.

A. An alternative to detention is whatever creative plan a defender and community partners can devise that is responsive to the needs of the client and addresses the concerns of the court. To craft individualized detention plans using community-based resources, defenders must become familiar with the available detention alternatives. Defenders should compile a list of each community-based program, with contact names and phone numbers, addresses, target populations, and develop a plan to keep the list updated.

B. Defenders should visit community programs and aim to develop relationships with staff members.

C. Defenders should challenge any decision to detain based on a lack of community resources. The failure of the community to provide suitable, evidence-based programs responsive to the client's needs does not mean that the client should be detained.

7 Defenders Are Aware Of Current Research On The Harmful Effects Of Detention And, When Appropriate, Use This Research To Argue Against Detention.

A. Defenders must be familiar with their local detention facilities to be able to argue convincingly concerning the harmful effects of detention. To that end, defenders should arrange tours of their local secure and non-secure detention facilities. They should request copies of each facility's standard operating procedures, and rules regarding how staff should treat residents. They should file Freedom of Information Act requests about criminal allegations, staff training guides, discipline guidelines, and statistics on the use of discipline. Finally, juvenile defenders should talk with their clients about their experiences with different staff members at different facilities.

B. Defenders should be aware of and argue the detention facilities' deficiencies, if they exist, including the limited or nonexistent access to special education, mental health treatment, and adequate medical care, increased chances of recidivism, and consequences of overcrowding and harsh treatment.[21]

C. Defenders should also be aware of and argue the advantages of staying on release, including continued involvement in family, school, and positive peer relationships.[22]

8 Defenders Request That The Judge Make Written Findings And An Order Regarding Detention.

A. Counsel should ensure that, in as timely a manner as possible, counsel receives a clear, concise written order documenting the court's findings with respect to the need for detention of the client. If counsel believes any conditions are excessively punitive or unnecessary, counsel should state that position on the record. If the order is ambiguous, counsel should seek clarification.

B. Defenders should work to ensure that detention orders specify any special conditions or needs of the client.

C. Both defense counsel and the client should receive copies of the order in a timely manner, and counsel should review the order with the client as soon as is practicable.

D. Defense counsel should advocate for juvenile detention hearings to be recorded and transcribed.[23]

9 Defenders Ensure That Each Child Client Who Is Released Understands The Conditions Of His Or Her Release And Is Prepared To Fulfill These Conditions.

A. Counsel should adequately explain the conditions of release to the client, and provide the client with the name and telephone number of the court worker assigned to monitor the client's case. Counsel should also contact the worker, provide counsel's name, address, and phone number, and let the worker know that the worker should consider counsel another resource as the client's case progresses.

B. If a client is released, counsel should ensure that the client's need for safety is met and that agencies are held responsible for the provision of any needed services.

10 Defenders Appeal Detention Decisions Immediately, If Warranted And In Consultation With The Client.

A. After a detention hearing, defense counsel should immediately inform the client of his or her right to appeal, the timeline of an appeal, the likely outcome, and the affect that an appeal might have on the client's trial case.

B. If counsel is not prepared to handle the client's appeal, counsel should transfer the case to another attorney who is.

Endnotes

1 For the purposes of these *Principles*, detention means confinement in a secure detention facility during the interim period between arrest and adjudication.

2 Elizabeth Calvin, *Legal Strategies to Reduce the Unnecessary Detention of Children* 4 (2004), available on the web at http://www.njdc.info/pdf/detention_guide.pdf.

3 See generally, *Maine: An Assessment of Access to Counsel and Quality of Representation in Juvenile Delinquency Proceedings* (2003); *Maryland: An Assessment of Access to Counsel and Quality of Representation in Juvenile Delinquency Proceedings* (2003); *Montana: An Assessment of Access to Counsel and Quality of Representation in Juvenile Delinquency Proceedings* (2003); *North Carolina: An Assessment of Access to Counsel and Quality of Representation in Juvenile Delinquency Proceedings* (2003); *Pennsylvania: An Assessment of Access to Counsel and Quality of Representation in Juvenile Delinquency Proceedings* (2003); *Washington: An Assessment of Access to Counsel and Quality of Representation in Juvenile Offender Matters* (2003); *Florida: An Assessment of Access to Counsel and Quality of Representation in Juvenile Delinquency Proceedings* (2006). All of NJDC's state assessments are available at on the web at http://www.njdc.info/assessents.php.

4 Institute for Judicial Administration/American Bar Association (IJA/ABA), *Juvenile Justice Standards, Standards Relating to Interim Status: The Release, Control and Detention of Accused Juvenile Offenders Between Arrest and Disposition*, Standard 8.2 Standards for the Defense Attorney.

5 IJA/ABA, *Juvenile Justice Standards, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties,* Standard 3.1 The Lawyer-Client Relationship (stating, "[h]owever engaged, the lawyer's principal duty is the representation of the client's legitimate interests. Considerations of personal and professional advantage or convenience should not influence counsel's advice or performance").

6 Elizabeth Calvin, *Legal Strategies to Reduce the Unnecessary Detention of Children* 5 (2004).

7 National Juvenile Detention Association and Youth Law Center, *Crowding in Juvenile Detention Centers: a Problem Solving Manual* (Dec 1998) 5-10, on the web at www.njda.com/learn-materials-pub-r0711.html.

8 Justice Policy Institute, *The Dangers of Detention: The Impact of Incarcerating Youth in Detention and Other Secure Facilities* 4 (2006).

9 *Id*. at 5.

10 Bart Lubow, 11 Juvenile Justice Update 1, 2, *Reducing Inappropriate Detention: A Focus on the Role of Defense Attorneys* (Aug/Sep 2005).

11 American Council of Chief Defenders & National Juvenile Defender Center, *Ten Core Principles for Providing Quality Delinquency Representation Through Indigent Defense Delivery Systems* (January 2005) (http://www.njdc.info/pdf/10_Principles.pdf).

12 Bart Lubow, 11 Juvenile Justice Update, *Reducing Inappropriate Detention: A Focus on the Role of Defense Attorneys* 1, 2 (Aug/Sep 2005); *see also* Justice Policy Institute, *The Dangers of Detention: The Impact of Incarcerating Youth in Detention and Other Secure Facilities* 12 (2006)(stating that "[e]ven in states with tiny ethnic and racial minority populations, (like Minnesota, where the general population is 90% white, and Pennsylvania, where the general population is 85% white) more than half of the detention population are youth of color").

13 *Id*. at 2, 14 (stating, "Indeed, detained youth are generally among the most disadvantaged and disconnected people in our country. . . These youth have some of the worst odds of making a successful transition to adulthood in our country, and detention lowers those odds still further.")

14 IJA/ABA, *Juvenile Justice Standards, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties,* Standard 3.1 The Lawyer-Client Relationship.

15 *Id*.

16 IJA/ABA, *Juvenile Justice Standards, Standards Relating to Interim Status: The Release, Control and Detention of Accused Juvenile Offenders Between Arrest and Disposition,* Standard 8.1 Conflicts of Interest.

17 Elizabeth Calvin, *Legal Strategies to Reduce the Unnecessary Detention of Children* 14 (2004).

18 *Gerstein v. Pugh*, 420 U.S. 103 (1975).

19 Institute for Judicial Administration/American Bar Association, *Juvenile Justice Standards, Standards Relating to Interim Status: The Release, Control and Detention of Accused Juvenile Offenders Between Arrest and Disposition*, Standard 4.2 Burden of Proof.

20 Elizabeth Calvin, *Legal Strategies to Reduce the Unnecessary Detention of Children* 17-20 (2004) (listing potential detention hearing arguments concerning dangerousness and risk of flight).

21 *Id*. at 21.

22 *Id*. at 22.

23 The Institute for Judicial Administration/American Bar Association, *Juvenile Justice Standards, Standards Relating to Appeals and Collateral Review*, recognizes the importance of having hearings transcribed. According to Standard 3.2, The Right to Counsel and Records, "Any party entitled to an appeal under Standard 2.2, or his or her counsel, is entitled to a copy of the verbatim transcript of the adjudication and dispositional hearings and any matter appearing in the court file."

For more information, please contact the National Juvenile Defender Center at 202.452.0010 or at inquiries@njdc.info.

Achieving Excellence in Detention Advocacy:
Guidelines for Juvenile Defenders to Provide Zealous Advocacy at Initial Detention Hearings

Prepared by NJDC for the Annie E. Casey Foundation's
Juvenile Detention Alternatives Initiative

These guidelines are designed to assist defenders in assessing their advocacy at the traditional, three-part initial hearings held in most jurisdictions: arraignment, the probable cause determination, and the detention hearing. In some jurisdictions, these are all collapsed into a single hearing. Because many jurisdictions still allow children to waive their right to counsel and/or plead at the initial hearing, some questions allude to these practices.

This tool is divided into two main sections. The first presents a series of questions about juvenile defense practice. The second section reviews policy and system procedures that may be impacting practice. Taken together, these two sections should provide defenders with the information necessary to identify practice gaps. Please contact NJDC with questions, suggestions, and technical assistance needs to move ahead. We look forward to working with defenders to enhance detention practice at JDAI sites.

Consider the three most recent cases in which you represented a child at an initial detention hearing. For each of these cases, consider the following questions. Use these questions to think about which elements of detention advocacy you regularly provide to your child clients. The more of the above elements you can provide in each case, the more effective your advocacy will be.

I. PRACTICE ISSUES

MEETING YOUR CLIENT

Establishing the Attorney-Client Relationship

- Did you meet with your client prior to the detention hearing?
- Did you meet in a private location where your conversations could not be overheard?
    - Did you speak with your client at any time without parents, guardians or any other people or parties present?
- Did you ascertain your client's expressed legitimate interests with respect to detention?
    - If the jurisdiction has detention team meetings, in which parties decide their positions on the child's detention status outside of the courtroom, does the defender advocate zealously for the child's expressed interest both in this meeting and in court before the judge?
- Did you also discuss the following with each client using age-appropriate language:
    - attorney-client confidentiality rules
    - your ethical duty to zealously advocate for the expressed legitimate interests of your client, even when the child's expressed interest conflicts with your sound legal advice or with your own personal judgment about what might be in the child's best interests
    - if client is detained, how client is doing in detention
    - whether there is any evidence of harassment or mistreatment of the client in detention

    - client's right to remain silent
    - information relevant to the detention decision under your state's law, including whether the client has a prior record, the client's school attendance and performance, the client's home life, and, in jurisdictions that require them, what the results of the client's drug test will be
    - the possible levels of detention (i.e., secure versus non-secure), and the client's opinion on possible alternatives to detention
    - specific reasons that argue against detaining this child (vulnerability, age, special needs, health concerns, suicidal, etc.)
    - client's objectives for your legal representation
    - what the client should expect at the upcoming hearing, including an explanation of the purpose of the hearing and of the roles of each of the institutional actors (i.e. the judge, the prosecutor, and the probation officer) involved
    - client's choice about whether to admit or deny the charges (plead guilty or not guilty)
    - client's version of events to prepare for the probable cause hearing, to get names, contact information, descriptions, or hang-out locations of potential witnesses, and/or to begin investigation planning
- Did you give the client your contact information and explain how s/he can reach you?
- Did you bring and get the client's signature on the appropriate release forms to allow you to subpoena the client's educational, medical, mental health, and other records?
- If you are not appointed with enough time to meet with each client individually, do you enlist the aid of a social worker, law student, or legal intern to interview clients for you before their hearings while you are appearing in court?

PREPARING FOR THE HEARING

Knowledge of Applicable Detention Law and Alternatives

- Are you aware of the current case law, statutes, and court rules that define when a child can be detained in your jurisdiction?
- Are you aware of current research on the harmful effects of detention, both generally and specifically with respect to the places where the client is likely to be held?
- Are you aware of the current community-based alternatives to detention?

Taking a Comprehensive Client History

- Did you learn about the client's histories in the following areas (*see* Sample Detention Interview Form):
    - education
    - extracurricular activities, hobbies, and other strengths
    - special needs
    - mental health and health issues, including the names and doses of any prescribed medications
- Did you consider, in consultation with your client, family members to whom the client could be released?
- Did you consider, in consultation with your client, community-based services that the client believes could help the client stay in the community?
- Did you consider, in consultation with your client, other community-based programs besides family members to whom the client could be released?

- Are you aware of other family and community contacts willing to participate in the child's release plan in ways besides allowing the client to be released into their custody?
    - Did you contact these people and/or programs before the hearing?

Preparing Your Client's Family

- Did you explain the purpose of the hearing to the child's family?
- Did you explain your role as the child's counsel to the child's family?
- Did you talk with the client's family before the hearing to ascertain whether they were willing to have the client released to them?
    - If the parent or guardian would not allow the client to return home, did you explore with the parents realistic conditions under which the parent or guardian might allow the child back in the home?
    - If the parent or guardian would not allow the client to return home, did you explore with the parent or guardian other people to whom the client could be released?
    - If the parent or guardian did not want the client to return home, did you explain to the parent or guardian the potential effects and consequences of detention?
- If the parent or guardian did not come to the hearing, did you try to contact the parent or guardian to ascertain why the parent or guardian did not attend the hearing, and whether the parent or guardian will allow the client to return home?
- If the parent or guardian did not come to the hearing, did you explore having the parent or guardian appear by phone?
- Did you prepare the parent or guardian for the possibility that the court will solicit the views of the parent or guardian in open court concerning your client's school behavior, home behavior, and overall social functioning?

Obtaining Discovery

- Did you request, receive and review the risk assessment instrument (RAI)?
- Did you discuss the RAI score with the intake probation officer?
- Did you request, receive and review the police reports in your client's case?
- Did you request, receive and review a copy of your client's prior delinquency, truancy, and/or dependency history?

If the client decided to plead at the initial hearing

- If your client decided to accept a plea at the initial hearing, did you discuss, in age-appropriate language:
    - the fact that, because the client is pleading at the initial hearing, you have not been able to do adequate investigation, so that the client can make a fully-informed decision about whether to plead
    - the advantages and disadvantages of pleading, including the potential maximum and minimum penalties, including any fines and community service requirements, the strengths and weaknesses of the government's case, and potential dispositions
    - the finality of the plea
    - that the plea takes the place of the trial, and so there will never be a trial in the client's case if s/he pleads
    - that pleading guilty may not be the only way to secure release
    - the long-term collateral consequences of a guilty plea
    - whether your client understood that s/he did not have to plead, and that it is the client's constitutional right to go to trial, no matter what the client's parents, police officers, judge, or any other adult might have told the client

- whether your client was coerced in any way to plead
- whether your client was clearheaded enough to make the decision to plead
- that, though the client can consider others' advice, the decision to plead belongs to the client alone
- the client's right to hold the government to its unshifting burden to prove guilt beyond a reasonable doubt
- the client's right to present evidence, to introduce documents, and to cross examine the government's witnesses and to call witnesses on his or her own behalf
- the client's right to testify at trial if s/he wished, and that, if the client chose not to testify, it could not be held against him or her
- whether your client understood that s/he has a right to counsel on appeal
- the expungement process

REPRESENTATION AT THE HEARING

Defender Arguments at the Hearing

- If the detention hearing was not scheduled within the time required by your jurisdiction's statute or rules, did you file a motion to have your client released?
- If you were not able to speak with the client before the detention hearing, due to untimely appointment to the case or any other reason, did you request that the case be continued for a few hours to allow you to consult with the client?
- If you did not receive the RAI before the hearing, did you raise this point at the hearing?
  - If no one except the intake probation officer had access to the RAI before the hearing, did you raise this point at the hearing?
- If you did not receive or were not afforded an opportunity to review your client's prior record before the hearing, did you raise this point at the hearing?
- If you did not receive or were not afforded an opportunity to review the police reports in your client's case, did you raise this point at the hearing?

Probable Cause Hearing

- If the government sought to detain your client, did you marshal all available evidence to argue against a finding of probable cause?
  - If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings where testimony is taken, did you cross examine the government's witnesses, and use the witnesses' testimony to argue against probable cause?
  - If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings where testimony is taken, and you calculated that you had little to no chance of winning the probable cause hearing, did you use the probable cause hearing as a tool for discovery?
  - If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings in which the court determines probable cause based on an officer's affidavit, did you try to argue against probable cause based on, *inter alia*, a deficient attestation, a lack of evidence concerning one or more of the elements of the charged offense, or an insufficient nexus between your client and the offense?
  - Did you argue to hold the prosecution to the required burden and standard of proof?

Detention Hearing

- Did you argue that detention cannot be imposed unless the relevant statutory criteria, as explicated by current case law, were met, and did you argue against a finding that the criteria were met?

- Did you argue that your client should be placed in the least restrictive environment possible?
- Did you introduce research on the risks and harmful effects of detention for children?
- Did you present and argue for a detention alternative, tailored and responsive to the judge's concerns about the individual client, complete with specific names and contact information of people willing to be involved in the youth's release conditions, and detailed representations concerning how the youth will be monitored?
- If the jurisdiction allows the presentation of evidence to support arguments in aid of the detention decision, did you call witnesses or introduce other evidence to support your arguments against secure detention or in favor of alternatives?
- Did you advocate for your client's expressed legitimate interests, even when the child's expressed legitimate interest conflicted with your reasoned legal advice or with your own personal judgment about what might be in the child's best interests?

Making a Record

- At the end of the hearing, did you request that the judge prepare and issue written findings and an order?

For jurisdictions in which juveniles can waive counsel or plead guilty at the initial hearing

- Did you ask to be assigned to represent the child, at least to put on the record that the child's waiver of counsel and plea were entered without the benefit of counsel?
- Did you ask the court to inform the child that, should the child change his or her mind, you or your office would be available to represent him or her?
- Did you state for the record that you had not had a chance to investigate the matter or subpoena relevant documents before the client pled?

AFTER THE HEARING

Keeping the Client and the Client's Family Informed

- If the client was released, did you thoroughly and clearly explain the conditions of release to the client and parents and provide information about how to satisfy the conditions?
- If the client was released, did you get contact information for the client, including the client's name, address, phone number, and similar information for the client's relatives and friends?
- If the client was detained, did you make sure that the client's family knows where and how to visit the client?
- If the client was detained, did you visit the client within 48 hours of the detention decision?
- Did you schedule your next in-person meeting with the client?
- Did you discuss with your client, using age-appropriate language, what happened at the hearing, and answer any questions the client might have?
- Did you explain to your client, in detail and with age-appropriate language, the next steps in the case?

Challenging the Decision to Detain

- If the client was detained, did you file a motion to reopen the probable cause hearing in cases where you subsequently received exculpatory information?
- If the client was detained, did you file a motion to reconsider the detention decision in cases where you subsequently discovered favorable information (e.g., the charge is reduced, or a new placement option emerges)?
- If the judge's detention decision was influenced by a lack of community resources, did you challenge this basis for the decision?

- If the judge's detention decision appeared to be influenced by the parent's unwillingness to allow the child to return home, did you challenge this ground for the decision, and consider, in careful consultation with you client, filing a dependency petition?
- Did you inform your client of the right to appeal the detention decision?
- If the client wished to appeal, did you follow the procedural steps needed to secure the right to an appeal?
- Did you handle the appeal or transition the case to another attorney?
- Did you consider petitioning for an extraordinary writ (*habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, or prohibition) to obtain the release of a client who was wrongfully detained?

II. POLICY CONSIDERATIONS

Think about which elements of detention advocacy you did not or could not provide to your juvenile clients. If you could not provide a service, what were the barriers to your representation? How would you characterize those barriers? Are they systemic (e.g., excessive caseloads, inadequate compensation, insufficient supervision, insufficient non-legal resources like support staff, social workers, and experts), or technical (e.g., lack of training opportunities in juvenile-specific practice), or do they result from tradition (e.g., no one files motions to reconsider because no one ever has)? What are the sources of those barriers – your office, state laws or rules, local habits, your court system, or something else?

Drawing Strength from the Defender Community

If you could have provided a service, but did not, what were the reasons? What barriers do you need to overcome, and how will you do so? What resources can help you to serve your clients better? Consider the following avenues. Can you, as defenders:

- keep and share a regularly-updated list of the current community-based alternatives to detention, with contacts at each facility and phone numbers?
- regularly update and share model motions to reopen, motions to reconsider, motions arguing the conditions of the local detention center?
- convene regular case review meetings with defenders in other jurisdictions?

Juvenile Court Policies and Procedures

Are there ways for you, as a defender charged with protecting your clients' due process rights, to improve juvenile court policies and procedures for your clients? Could you, as a defender:

- in jurisdictions where children are allowed to plead after waiving counsel, coordinate with your colleagues to make sure a defense attorney is present and ready to counsel a child who wishes to plead after waiving counsel before the child pleads?
- in jurisdictions where children are allowed to plead at the initial hearing, begin a practice of stating on the record you have not had a chance to investigate the matter or subpoena relevant documents before the client pled?
- if you were in the courtroom when a child waived the right to counsel, could you, before the waiver colloquy, ask the court for a brief pass to allow you or one of your colleagues to advise the child about the advantages and disadvantages of waiving counsel outside of the presence of the court and of the child's parents?

JDAI Process Issues

As a defender, are you meaningfully engaged in the JDAI process? Could you, as a defender:

- organize, with the assistance of your Team Leader, training on the RAI in each of the jurisdictions in which you practice?
- make sure that defenders are on the RAI subcommittee?

Adapt this diagnostic tool to the practices of your jurisdiction: does your jurisdiction's statute hold that criminal procedure does not apply at detention hearings? If it does, what does that mean for you to advocate zealously at detention hearings? Does your jurisdiction's statute forbid the introduction of evidence at detention hearings by defenders? If it does, brainstorm how you can get information that is favorable to your client before the court. NJDC is available to work with defenders to ensure that these guidelines lead to juvenile defenders' being engaged in both the JDAI process and meaningful reform of detention practice.

Thank you.

For more information, please contact the National Juvenile Defender Center at 202.452.0010 or at inquiries@njdc.info.

Achieving Excellence in Detention Advocacy:
A Diagnostic Tool for Team Leaders to Evaluate Defense Representation at Detention Hearings

Prepared by NJDC for the Annie E. Casey Foundation's
Juvenile Detention Alternatives Initiative

This diagnostic tool is designed to assist JDAI Team Leaders in determining the effectiveness of defense counsel at arraignment, the probable cause determination, and the detention hearing. In some jurisdictions, these are all collapsed into a single hearing. Because many jurisdictions still allow children to waive their right to counsel and/or plead at the initial hearing, some questions allude to these practices.

Team Leaders who conduct both in-court observation and in-person interviews of juvenile defenders will get the most accurate picture of current practice. This tool is divided into two main sections. The first presents a series of questions about juvenile defense practice. The second section reviews policy and system procedures that may be impacting practice. Taken together, these two sections should provide Team Leaders with the information necessary to identify gaps and areas ripe for improvement.

Please contact NJDC with questions, suggestions, and technical assistance needs to move ahead. We look forward to working with Team Leaders to enhance detention practice in JDAI sites.

I. PRACTICE ISSUES

ACCESS TO COUNSEL

- Are youth represented by counsel at detention hearings?

Appointment of Counsel

- Is counsel appointed prior to the detention hearing?
- On average, how much time does defense counsel have to prepare?
- When does counsel first meet with the client?
- Where does counsel first meet with the client?
- Is there a presumption of indigence applied to youth in delinquency proceedings?
- Is parents' income considered when determining whether a youth in delinquency court is indigent?
    - Are fees to receive juvenile indigent defense services assessed?

Waiver of Constitutional Rights

- Are youth permitted to waive counsel without first consulting an attorney?
    - Do judges conduct individual waiver colloquies, using age-appropriate language, to determine whether each youth who waives counsel is doing so knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently? (see Sample Colloquy in Appendix A)

- Are youth permitted to plead at the initial hearing?
    - Do judges conduct individual plea colloquies, using age-appropriate language, to determine whether each youth who pleads is doing so knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently? (see Sample Colloquy in Appendix B)
    - If judges take pleas in groups, do defenders object?
    - If youth are represented, does the defender thoroughly discuss the plea with the client?
    - If youth are represented, does the defender thoroughly review the rights to be waived?
    - If youth are represented, does the defender thoroughly discuss collateral consequences of the plea with the client?
    - If unrepresented youth are permitted to plead at the initial hearing, do defenders make themselves available to advise the youth concerning the consequences of a delinquency finding, including the detention possibilities, before the youth pleads?
    - Are unrepresented youth more likely to plead than represented youth?
- Is the threat of detention one of the main tools prosecutors use to bargain for pleas at the initial hearing, whether the prosecutor is bargaining with represented or unrepresented youth?

Ongoing Communication

- Does the defender give the client contact information and explain how the client can reach the defender?
- If in line with the client's expressed interests, does the defender give the client's family contact information and explain how the family can reach the defender?
- Does the defender explain the defender's role to the client's family?

QUALITY OF REPRESENTATION

A. GENERAL

Duty to Represent Client's Expressed Interests

- Does the defender consult with the juvenile client?
- Does the defender clearly explain the defender's role and duty of confidentiality to the client?
- Does the defender advocate for the juvenile client's expressed views and interests at all stages?
    - If the jurisdiction has detention team meetings, in which parties decide their positions on the child's detention status outside of the courtroom, does the defender advocate zealously for the child's expressed interest both in this meeting and in court before the judge?

B. PREPARING FOR THE HEARING

Client Interview

- If appointed ahead of time, does the defender meet with each child before the detention hearing?
    - If appointed ahead of time, does the defender meet with each child out of the presence of that child's parent or guardian?
- Does the defender bring and get the client's signature on the appropriate release forms to allow the defender to subpoena the client's educational, medical, mental health, and other records?
- If the defender is not appointed with enough time to meet with each client individually, does the defender enlist the aid of a social worker, law student, or legal intern to interview clients before their hearings while the defender is appearing in court?

Taking a Comprehensive Client History

- Does the defender take from the client and/ or receive from the government information comprising a complete client history, including information about the client's strengths and skills, as well as the client's prior delinquency, truancy, and dependency record, special health needs, mental health needs, and family history? (see Sample Client Interview Form in Appendix C)
- Does the defender consider, in consultation with the client, people to whom the client could be released, as well as community-based services that the client believes could help him stay in the community?
- Does the defender get the names, phone numbers, and other contact information for these potential community-based options?
    - Does the defender contact potential community programs to ascertain whether they are willing to take the client pending trial?
    - Or does the defender rely solely on the recommendation of the probation officer?
- Is the defender aware of other family and community contacts willing to participate in the child's release plan in ways other than being a placement resource?
    - Does the defender contact these people and programs to ascertain whether they are willing to participate in the child's release plan?
- If the defender is not able to take a comprehensive detention hearing history because the defender is appearing in court, does the defender enlist the aid of a social worker or legal intern to take the information and pass it to the defender before the child's detention hearing?

Preparing the Client's Family

- Does the defender explain the purpose of the hearing to the client's parent or guardian?
- Does the defender explain the defender's role as the child's counsel to the child's family?
- Does the defender ascertain whether the client's parents will allow the client to return home?
    - If the parent or guardian will not allow the client to return home, does the defender explore with the parents realistic conditions under which the parent or guardian might allow the child back in the home?
    - If the parent or guardian will not allow the client to return home, does the defender explore with the parent or guardian other people to whom the client could be released?
    - If the parent or guardian does not want the client to return home, does the defender explain to the parent or guardian the potential effects and consequences of detention?
- If the parent or guardian does not come to the hearing, does the defender try to contact them to ascertain why they are not attending the hearing, and whether they will allow the client to return home?
- If the parent or guardian does not come to the hearing, does the defender explore having the parent or guardian appear by phone?
- Does the defender prepare the parent or guardian for the possibility that the court will solicit the views of the parent or guardian in open court?

Obtaining Detention Hearing Discovery

- Does the defender request, receive and review the police reports in the client's case?
- Does the government regularly turn over, and/ or does the defender request, receive and review the client's complete court history and all available records before the hearing?
- Does the government regularly turn over, and/ or does the defender request, receive and review the client's completed risk assessment instrument (RAI) before the hearing?
- Does the defender make it a point to speak with intake probation about the RAI score?

Knowledge of Applicable Detention Hearing Law

- Is the defender aware of applicable current case law on detention?
- Is the defender aware of the statute or court rule that defines when a child can be detained in your jurisdiction?
- Is the defender aware of current research on the harmful effects of detention, both generally and specifically with respect to the places where the client is likely to be held?

C. REPRESENTATION AT THE HEARING

Defender Arguments at the Hearing

- If the defender has not met with the child due to untimely appointment of counsel, does the defender state that issue at the detention hearing and request a brief continuance?
- If the detention hearing is not scheduled or held within the time limits required by law or court rule, does the defender file a motion for the child's release?
- If the defender did not receive or was not afforded an opportunity to review the client's RAI before the hearing, did the defender raise this point at the hearing?
- If no one except the intake probation officer had access to the RAI before the hearing, did the defender raise this point at the hearing?
- If the defender did not receive or was not afforded an opportunity to review the client's prior record, did the defender raise this point at the hearing?
- If the defender did not receive or was not afforded an opportunity to review the police reports in the client's case, did the defender raise this point in the hearing?

Probable Cause Hearing

- Is the defender aware of the required burden and standard of proof for probable cause, and does the defender hold the prosecution to its burden?
- Regardless of the particular jurisdiction's type of probable cause hearing, does the defender marshal available evidence to argue against a finding of probable cause?
    - If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings where testimony is taken, does the defender cross examine the government's witnesses, and use the witnesses' testimony to argue against probable cause?
    - If the jurisdiction has probable cause hearings in which the court determines probable cause based on an officer's affidavit, does the defender try to argue against probable cause based on, inter alia, a deficient attestation, a lack of evidence concerning one or more of the elements of the charged offense, or an insufficient nexus between your client and the offense?

Detention Hearing

- Does the defender make arguments related to current case law and the statutory criteria for imposing detention, and argue that the child cannot be detained unless the required criteria are met?
- Is the defender aware of and arguing current research on the harmful effects of detention, both generally and specifically with respect to the places where the client is likely to be held?
- Is the defender aware of each child's individual strengths and needs, and how these are relevant to the detention decision?
- Does the defender present and argue for a detention alternative, complete with specific names and contact information of people willing to be involved in the youth's release conditions, and detailed representations concerning how the youth will be monitored?

- If the jurisdiction allows the presentation of evidence in aid of the detention decision, does the defender call witnesses or present evidence to support arguments on behalf of the child – even if the court's tradition is not to call witnesses or present evidence?

D. AFTER THE HEARING

Keeping the Client and the Client's Family Informed

- If the child is released, does the defender thoroughly and clearly explain the conditions of release to the child and family and provide information about how to satisfy the conditions?
- If the client is released, does the defender answer the client's questions about the hearing, and preview the next steps in the case for the client and the client's family?
- If the client is released, does the defender get contact information for the client, including the client's name, address, phone number, and similar information for the client's relatives and friends?
- If the client is released, does the defender schedule the next meeting with the client before the client leaves the court building?
- If the client is detained, does the defender make sure that the client's family knows where and how to visit the client?
- If the client is detained, does the defender give the client the date and time of the next time the defender will visit?
- Regardless of the client's detention status, does the defender explain, in detail and with age-appropriate language, the next steps in the case?

Challenging the Decision to Detain

- If the client is detained, does the defender file motions to reopen the probable cause hearing if the defender subsequently receives exculpatory information from the government, or motions to reconsider the detention decision if the defender learns of relevant favorable information (e.g., the charges are reduced or a new, community-based placement option emerges)?
- If the child is detained and the detention decision appeared to be influenced by a lack of community resources, does the defender challenge this ground for the decision?
- If the child is detained and the detention decision appeared to be influenced by the parent's unwillingness to allow the child to return home, does the defender challenge this ground for the decision and, in careful consultation with the client, consider filing a dependency petition?
- If the child is detained, does the defender file a motion to reconsider the detention decision?
- Does the defender file appeals from detention decisions?
- Does the defender file petitions for extraordinary writs (habeas corpus, mandamus, or prohibition) to seek the release of a child who is wrongfully detained?

II. POLICY CONSIDERATIONS

Team leaders can use the questions above to think about whether the defenders in your jurisdiction are providing zealous defense advocacy regarding all aspects of detention. Assess which elements of detention advocacy your defenders regularly provide to their juvenile clients, and which they do not.

For the elements of detention advocacy that defenders were consistently unable to provide to their juvenile clients: what are the barriers to their representation? How would you characterize those barriers? Are they systemic (e.g., excessive caseloads, inadequate compensation, insufficient supervision, insufficient non-legal resources like support staff, social workers, and experts), or technical (e.g., lack of training opportunities in juvenile-specific practice), or do they result from tradition (e.g., no one files motions to reconsider because no one ever has)? What are the sources of those barriers – your office, state laws or rules, local habits, your court system, or something else? What can you do to help defenders change or overcome those barriers?

Strengthening the Defender Community

Are there avenues available to you to help defenders work with, learn from, and share resources with each other? Consider whether the following might be useful in your jurisdiction. Could you, as a Team Leader:

- convene regular meetings for your defenders to have case reviews for detained clients?
- lead an effort to populate a pleadings bank with model motions to reopen the probable cause hearing or reconsider the detention decision?
- organize a twice-yearly resource fair so that defenders can learn about community-based detention alternatives?
- designate someone to keep a regularly-updated list of the current community-based alternatives to detention, and to make that list available to defenders?

Juvenile Court Policies and Procedures

Are there ways for you, as a Team Leader, to improve juvenile court policies and procedures for juvenile defenders? Could you, as a Team Leader:

- if counsel is not appointed prior to the detention hearing, help defenders devise a strategy to advocate for earlier appointment, or for initial hearings to be held in the afternoon so that defenders can interview clients in the morning?
- if youth are interviewed by intake probation officers before they have been afforded an opportunity to consult with an attorney, work with probation staff to ensure that youth are advised of their right to an attorney?

Ease of Communication

- ensure that detention facilities allow clients liberal and free telephone access to their attorneys?
- ensure that families of youths detained pending their initial hearing are able to convey social information crucial to the detention hearing to the defender?
- help arrange for a private space in the juvenile court building where defense counsel can meet privately with clients?

Representation at the Hearing

- work with prosecutors, judges, and probation officers to ensure that, during the probable cause hearing, defense counsel is given the opportunity to present evidence, to challenge the prosecution's evidence through cross examination, introduction of defense evidence, and to argue the evidence?

JDAI Process Issues

Additionally, are defenders meaningfully engaged in the JDAI process? Is there more that you, as a Team Leader, could be doing to help your defenders become engaged or participate meaningfully? Could you, as a Team Leader:

- make sure defenders are on the RAI subcommittee?
- talk with defenders' supervisors to give juvenile defenders time to participate in JDAI?
- organize training for defenders on reading or potentially challenging the RAI being used in each JDAI jurisdiction in which the defender practices?
- meet with the local juvenile defender unit (if there is one) to discuss the successes, challenges, and their overall views of the JDAI process?

This diagnostic tool can be adapted to the practices of your jurisdiction. For example, in some jurisdictions, criminal procedure does not apply at detention hearings. In others, defenders are not allowed to introduce evidence at detention hearings. NJDC is available to work with Team Leaders to adapt this tool, to ensure that it is effective and leads to meaningful practice reform and engagement of juvenile defenders in the JDAI process.

Thank you.

For more information, please contact the National Juvenile Defender Center at 202.452.0010 or at inquiries@njdc.info.

Case Law Update

2014 Juvenile Defender Conference
Chapel Hill, NC

August 15, 2014

JUVENILE DELINQUENCY LAW UPDATE

Cases Filed from October 1, 2013, through June 17, 2014

LaToya Powell
School of Government
The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
(919) 843-4167
Latoya.powell@sog.unc.edu

Custodial Interrogation; Sufficiency of Factual Basis

- Although a 15-year-old juvenile did not subjectively feel "free to leave," the juvenile was "in custody" only if circumstances objectively suggested that a reasonable 15-year-old juvenile would have believed he was under arrest.
- While quantity alone may be sufficient to support an inference of intent to sell or deliver marijuana, it must be a "substantial" amount.

***In re N.J.*, ___ N.C. App. ___, 752 S.E.2d 255 (October 1, 2013) (unpublished).**
*********Scheduled for oral argument at N.C. Supreme Court on Sept. 10, 2014*********

Facts: Two armed, uniformed police officers were on foot patrol in a Durham Housing Authority ("DHA") owned complex when they encountered two males and two females sitting on an electrical box around 7:00 p.m. As the officers approached, one of the individuals tossed a toboggan to the ground. The officers asked if anyone in the group was trespassing, and J.J., one of the males, replied that he lived there with a parent. When asked if he had any weapons, J.J. verbally consented to being searched, which revealed marijuana in his pants pocket. While one of the officers handcuffed J.J. and escorted him to the sidewalk, the other officer frisked N.J., a 15-year-old juvenile, and the two females to look for weapons. No weapons were found, and the officer retrieved the toboggan from the ground and discovered thirteen, individually wrapped bags of marijuana. The officer asked the group to whom the marijuana belonged, and N.J. replied that it was his. The trial court denied N.J.'s motion to suppress his statement, and N.J. admitted to possession with intent to sell or deliver marijuana.

Held: Affirmed in part; Vacated and Remanded in part.

- The trial court's findings of fact were sufficient to support its conclusion that "a reasonable 15-year-old juvenile" under the circumstances would not have believed he was in custody for purposes of *Miranda* and G.S. 7B-2101 when he admitted ownership of the marijuana.
- Facts the court considered included that the juvenile was 15; he was frisked, but not searched; the encounter occurred in an open area, during daylight hours; and the juvenile was only asked one question, which was directed to the group, collectively. Further, the observation of his friend J.J. being detained, handcuffed, and directed to sit on the sidewalk would have indicated to a reasonable 15-year-old juvenile that his friend was under arrest and he was not.
- However, there was an insufficient factual basis for the juvenile's admission to possession with intent to sell or deliver marijuana. Possession of 10.98 grams of marijuana, in 13 individually wrapped bags, did not show intent to sell or deliver, absent any evidence that 10.98 grams was more than a personal use amount. The packaging was not determinative, without more evidence, such as the presence of cash, weapons, or drug paraphernalia on the juvenile's person. The court vacated respondent's admission and remanded the matter to the trial court to enter a new disposition for simple possession.

Extension of YDC Commitment

- A juvenile's commitment term may not be extended, unless *written* notice was provided to the juvenile and his parents at least 30 days before the juvenile's scheduled release date.

***In the Matter of J.L.H.*, ___ N.C. App. ___, 750 S.E.2d 197 (November 5, 2013).**

Facts: Following adjudications of delinquency for possession of a firearm by a minor and carrying a concealed weapon, the trial court committed the juvenile to a youth development center (YDC) for a maximum period of six months. Approximately 30 days prior to the expiration of the juvenile's commitment period, the juvenile's treatment team notified his father by telephone of its plan to extend the juvenile's commitment. One week later, the Division of Juvenile Justice formally approved an extension of the juvenile's commitment period for up to six months and mailed written notice to the juvenile's parents. The juvenile filed a motion for release from his commitment based on the Division's failure to provide written notice of the proposed extension to the juvenile and his parents at least 30 days prior to the expiration of his scheduled release date, as required by G.S. 7B-2515. The trial court denied the motion, and the juvenile appealed.

Held: Reversed and Remanded

- The oral notice the Division provided to the juvenile's father was insufficient to comply with the plain language of G.S. 7B-2515(a), which "clearly and unambiguously" requires *written* notice be provided to the juvenile and his parents at least 30 days in advance of the juvenile's scheduled release date.
- The error was not harmless because the lack of sufficient notice directly impacted the juvenile's ability to contest the proposed extension of his commitment, as provided in G.S. 7B-2515(c).
- The juvenile's appeal was not rendered moot by his release from YDC during the pendency of the appeal because there were adverse collateral consequences, such as the fact that his release date and the commencement of his post-release supervision were delayed by several months.
- The court ordered that the juvenile be given credit toward his one-year period of post-release supervision for the additional time he was committed beyond his initial six-month maximum commitment.

Release Pending Appeal; Bifurcated Hearings

- A trial court must provide "compelling reasons," in writing, for denying a juvenile's release pending an appeal.
- A trial court is not required to hold entirely separate adjudication and disposition hearings.

***In re G.C.*, ___ N.C. App. ___, 750 S.E.2d 548 (November 19, 2013).**

Facts: The 13-year-old juvenile was charged with two counts of first-degree sexual offense under G.S. 14-27.4(a)(2) and two counts of indecent liberties between children under G.S. 14-202.2, alleging sex acts against the juvenile's 6-year-old neighbor. During a three-day probable cause hearing, the court heard testimony from the 6-year-old victim, the juvenile's stepfather, the investigating officer, and three medical professionals, who examined the victim, including a forensic interviewer, pediatrician, and licensed clinical social worker. Immediately following this

hearing, the court found probable cause for the first-degree sexual offense and adjudicated the juvenile delinquent for indecent liberties between children. One month later, a transfer hearing was held, and the court retained its jurisdiction and adjudicated the juvenile delinquent for first-degree sexual offense, without holding a separate hearing. The court immediately proceeded to disposition and entered a Level III disposition order, committing the juvenile to a youth development center ("YDC"). The court denied the juvenile's release pending his appeal without any written findings.

Held: Affirmed in part; Vacated and Remanded in part

- The trial court erred by denying the juvenile's release pending appeal without providing written "compelling reasons," as required by G.S. 7B-2605. The applicable space on the Appellate Entries form where the court could have provided its compelling reasons contained the notation "N/A." Therefore, the court vacated the order denying the juvenile's release pending appeal and remanded the matter to the trial court to set forth its compelling reasons.
- The trial court did not err by entering a disposition order without making written findings demonstrating that it considered the factors listed in G.S. 7B-2501(c). Although the initial disposition order did not contain any such findings, the Chief District Court Judge filed an amended disposition order with written findings that closely tracked the oral findings of the presiding judge and sufficiently addressed these factors.
- The trial court did not err by adjudicating the juvenile delinquent and entering a disposition order without first holding separate adjudicatory and dispositional hearings. Relying upon the holding of *In the Matter of J.J., Jr.*, 216 N.C. App. 366, 369-70 (2011), the court found no error in the trial court's failure to hold separate hearings because the juvenile's constitutional and statutory rights were not adversely impacted by the trial court's actions.

Delinquency History Level; Modification of Disposition Order

- Pursuant to G.S. 7B-2600, a trial court may modify a prior disposition order that was based upon an erroneous calculation of the juvenile's delinquency history level.

***In the Matter of A.F.*, ___ N.C. App. ___, 752 S.E.2d 245 (December 17, 2013).**

Facts: Prior to the expiration of the juvenile's probation, which was set to expire on June 13, 2012, a motion for review was filed alleging the juvenile violated his probation. However, the juvenile failed to appear for the probation violation hearing. At an adjudication hearing held on October 8, 2012, on a new petition, the juvenile admitted both violating his probation, as alleged in the earlier motion for review, and that he had committed felony breaking and entering (B&E) on August 9, 2012, as alleged in the new petition. At disposition, the trial court determined that the juvenile had four delinquency history points, two of which were based on the trial court's belief that the juvenile was still on probation at the time he committed the felony B&E. The four points placed the juvenile in a "high" delinquency history level, which allowed the court to enter either a Level 2 or Level 3 disposition, pursuant to the dispositional chart. The trial court entered a Level 3 disposition and committed the juvenile to a youth development center (YDC). The juvenile filed a motion to modify the disposition order, under G.S. 7B-2600, asserting that the trial court erroneously calculated his delinquency history level because he was not on probation at the time of the felony B&E. The trial court denied the juvenile's motion.

Held: Reversed and remanded.

- The trial court erred by denying the juvenile's motion to modify the disposition order based upon the erroneous calculation of the juvenile's delinquency history level. Because the trial court never extended the juvenile's probation, it expired on June 13, 2012, which precluded the assignment of the two additional points for the juvenile's probation status at the time of the offense, which occurred in August, 2012. In the absence of this error, the trial court had no authority to impose a Level 3 disposition and commit the juvenile to a YDC.
- Pursuant to G.S. 7B-2600(b), the trial court was authorized to correct an error of law in an earlier disposition order.
- The Court rejected the State's argument that by assigning the two additional points and entering a Level 3 disposition, the trial court had implicitly and retroactively extended the juvenile's probation.

"Prior Adjudication" Definition; Finding of Extraordinary Needs

- A "prior adjudication," within the meaning of G.S. 7B-2507(a) is one that occurred prior to the disposition hearing and entry of the disposition.
- Whether to deviate from the dispositional chart based upon written findings of "extraordinary needs," pursuant to G.S. 7B-2508(e), is solely within the trial court's discretion.

***In the Matter of P.Q.M.*, ___ N.C. App. ___, 754 S.E.2d 431 (February 18, 2014).**

Facts: The juvenile was adjudicated delinquent on three separate dates - January 5, 2012, for communicating threats, a Class 1 misdemeanor; November 29, 2012, for robbery with a dangerous weapon (RWDW), a Class D felony; and December 3, 2012, for larceny of a firearm, a Class H felony. On March 4, 2013, all three adjudications were calendared for disposition. The trial court found that RWDW was the juvenile's most serious adjudication and entered the disposition based on that offense. The court also found that the juvenile had two "prior adjudications" for communicating threats and larceny of a firearm, which gave him three delinquency history points. Based on the dispositional chart in G.S. 7B-2508(f), the court entered a Level 3 disposition and committed the juvenile to a youth development center. On March 7, 2013, the court entered an amended Level 3 disposition order, which contained the corrected finding that the juvenile had a "medium" delinquency history level with three points, rather than a high delinquency history level, as indicated in the original order. The juvenile appealed.

Held: Affirmed.

- The trial court was not required to consolidate the offenses for disposition pursuant to G.S. 7B-2508(h) because the three offenses were adjudicated in separate sessions of juvenile court.
- The trial court did not err by finding that the larceny of a firearm adjudication was a "prior adjudication" within the meaning of G.S. 7B-2507(a). Analogizing to the interpretation of a prior conviction in criminal law, the court held that the larceny adjudication was a prior adjudication because it occurred prior to the disposition hearing and entry of the disposition.
- The trial court did not abuse its discretion by declining to impose a Level 2 disposition, pursuant to G.S. 7B-2508(e), based upon written findings of extraordinary needs. The

record indicated the trial court made a reasoned decision after hearing all the evidence presented at the disposition hearing and considering the juvenile's rehabilitation and treatment needs.

Adjudication Order; Opinion Evidence; Sufficiency of Evidence; Hearing Procedure

- Lay witnesses may state opinions based upon the instantaneous conclusions of the mind as to the appearance, condition, or mental or physical state of persons, animals, and things, derived from observation of a variety of facts presented to the senses at one and the same time.

***In the Matter of M.J.G.*, ___ N.C. App. ___, 759 S.E.2d 361 (June 17, 2014).**

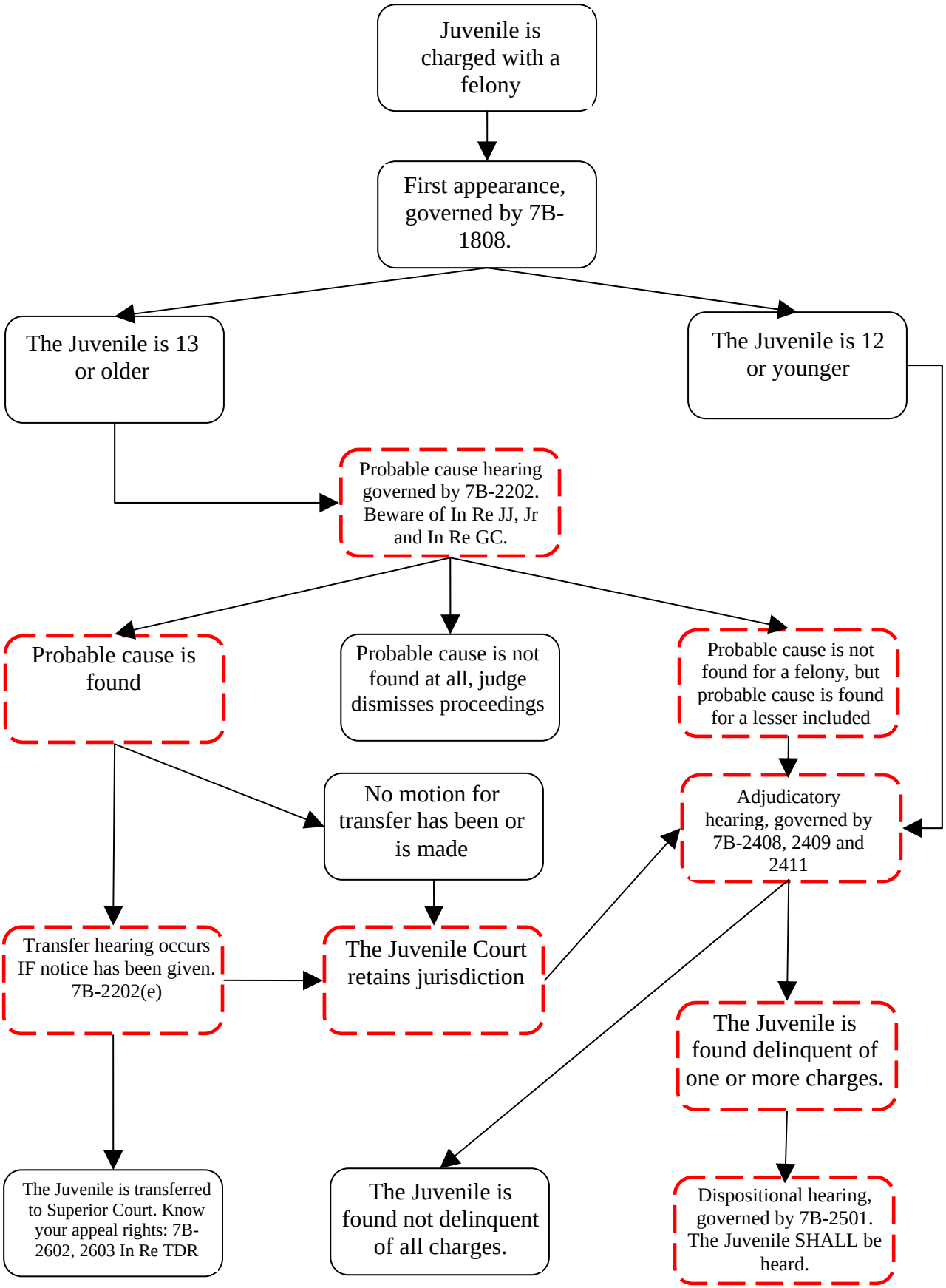
Facts: The juvenile, a Sixth grade student, was charged in juvenile petitions with simple assault and disorderly conduct at school arising from his behavior during a charity volleyball game in the school gym. The juvenile was seated in the bleachers near two other boys who were "getting ready to fight." When a teacher tried stop the altercation, the juvenile waved her off and told her "no, don't stop it, go away." Another teacher saw the juvenile's actions and told him to come down from the bleachers, so they could talk outside. After repeated requests, the juvenile angrily stood up and left the gym but "body checked" a bystander on his way out. The teacher followed the juvenile outside in the hallway, where he "jumped up, stomped his feet" and shouted obscenities at her and another teacher. Ultimately, the juvenile was removed from the hallway by a school resource officer (SRO).

Held: Affirmed.

- The trial court's adjudication order was sufficient to comply with G.S. 7B-2411, which requires the court to state, in writing, that "the allegations in the petition have been proved [beyond a reasonable doubt]." The adjudication order incorporated by reference an attached document, entitled "Adjudication Findings of Fact," which contained detailed findings that the order stated had been proved beyond a reasonable doubt.
- The trial court did not err by allowing a witness to testify that the juvenile had a "very defiant" expression on his face. Analogizing to criminal law, the court held that evidence of the juvenile's demeanor was relevant and admissible because it was based upon the witness's personal observations of the juvenile at the time of the incident, and it helped to explain the surrounding circumstances.
- There was sufficient evidence of the juvenile's intent to support the assault adjudication, including testimony that: there was "plenty of room" for the juvenile to walk around the bystander, she had to steady herself to keep from falling when the juvenile "body checked" her, and the juvenile angrily stormed off the bleachers and "ran right over her."
- There was sufficient evidence that the juvenile's behavior caused a "substantial interference" to support the disorderly conduct adjudication, including testimony that approximately 200 to 300 students were in the gym at the time, "everybody" witnessed the disturbance, the teacher who escorted the juvenile from the gym was not able to supervise other students or fulfill her duties, and a group of special needs students missed their bus due to the confusion surrounding the incident.
- Assuming *arguendo* that the trial court erred by failing to give the juvenile's mother an opportunity to speak before entering a disposition, any error was harmless given that the juvenile's mother did not object to the disposition when she was, ultimately, permitted to speak.

Defending Due Process

Juvenile Procedural Due Process Flow Chart, Felonies



The hearings noted with a dashed line can all be heard at the same time, under In Re JJ, Jr, 717 S.E.2d 59 (2011) and In Re GC, 750 S.E.2d 548 (2013). File a motion for separate hearings PRIOR to the PC hearing.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA [ ] COUNTY	IN THE GENERAL COURT OF JUSTICE DISTRICT COURT DIVISION FILE NO. [ ]
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA v. [___, A JUVENILE]	)))))) MOTION FOR SEPARATE AND DISTINCT PROBABLE CAUSE AND ADJUDICATORY HEARINGS

NOW COMES the Juvenile, by and through his attorney, and requests this Honorable Court to hold separate and distinct probable cause and adjudicatory hearings in this matter.

The Juvenile contends that the holding of separate and distinct hearings is required by the Fifth, Sixth and Fourteenth Amendments to the U.S. Constitution; by Article 1, Section 23, of the North Carolina Constitution; and by N.C. Gen Stat §7B-2202, 2403, 2405, 2408, 2409.

In support of this motion, the Juvenile states the following:

1. On [date], the Juvenile was petitioned for [charges], which would be considered felonies if charged in adult court.

2. On [date], the Juvenile was given a first appearance, and, since the Juvenile was [age] on the date of the alleged offenses, was scheduled for a probable cause hearing on [date].

3. On [date], discovery was provided by the Assistant District Attorney. [If facts relevant to discovery would impact this motion, include here. For example, if some discovery is outstanding, or if there are clearly follow up issues, or potential suppression motions]

4. The Juvenile is entitled to a probable cause hearing within 15 days of his/her first appearance. N.C. Gen Stat §7B-2202(a). If the court were to allow the probable cause hearing and the adjudicatory hearing to be conducted in a singular proceeding, the attorney for the Juvenile would be required to be prepared in a time period which would render any assistance ineffective, or to waive the 15 day requirement in order to have time to fully prepare. A Juvenile should not be forced to give up one right in order to assert another right. *See* Simmons v. US, 390 US 377 (1968).

5. [Insert facts that would require more than 15 days to prepare for an adjudicatory hearing that are specific to your case here]

6. Based on the discovery provided, it is anticipated the State will attempt to present hearsay evidence, which would likely be admissible in the probable cause hearing under N.C. Gen Stat §7B-2022(c), but inadmissible in the adjudicatory hearing under N.C. Gen Stat §7B-2408. Allowing

this evidence to be admitted in a singular hearing would prejudice the Juvenile in his/her adjudication. [Amend this section to explain what hearsay is anticipated based on the facts of your case]

7. At the probable cause hearing, the State must "show that there is probable cause to believe that the offense charged has been committed and that there is probable cause to believe the juvenile committed it." N.C. Gen. Stat. §7B-2002(c). At adjudication, the State must prove its case beyond a reasonable doubt. N.C. Gen. Stat. §7B-2409. These are very different standards, leading the Juvenile to handle each hearing very differently.

8. On [date], the Assistant District Attorney provided the Juvenile notice of intent to seek transfer. If the court decides to transfer the case, the Juvenile would be entitled to a jury trial in Superior Court. Having a hearing that intends to serve as both the probable cause and adjudication if the court eventually decides to retain the case forces the Juvenile to present everything he/she would if the hearing were an adjudication hearing. However, if the court does transfer the case, the Juvenile will then be facing a jury trial. The Juvenile is greatly prejudiced by going into the hearing not knowing if the probable cause

hearing will serve as the adjudication as well, or if the Juvenile will later face a jury trial.

9. [Insert any facts specific to your case that support the need for separate hearings]

WHEREFORE, the Juvenile requests that the Court order the probable cause hearing and the adjudicatory hearings to be held as separate and distinct hearings.

This the _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
[Lawyer Information]

* * * * *

Certificate of Service

I hereby certify that a copy of the foregoing motion was served on [Name], Assistant District Attorney, by deposit of said copy at the [County] County District Attorney's Office.

This the _____ day of _____, _____.

_____

[Lawyer Information]

Defending Against Consent Searches

Consent Searches of Minors: Building your best argument

Juvenile Defender Training
August 15, 2014
Session: Defending Against Consent Searches of Minors

I. Applicable Test for Consent Searches under Totality of the Circumstances

Brief review of standard under *Schneckloth v. Bustamonte* 412 U.S. 218, 223-224 (1973) and ensuing case law.

II. Treatment of Youth Factor by Courts and Useful Case law

A. Trend by Courts for Treatment of Youth in Consent Search Context

B. Return of the Youth Factor: Incorporating current discussion of Youth based upon *J.D.B*

C. Key helpful case examples in demonstrating a Fourth Amendment violation for a consent search of a minor:

In re J.M., 619 A.2d 497, 501–02 (D.C.1992) (en banc) (remanding and requiring discussion about the role of age in a fourteen year old's ability to voluntarily consent to a search).

Washington v. K.C.S. O'Meara, 144 Wash. App. 1035 (2008) (suppressing consent to search a minor's backpack that occurred apart from the school setting). Officer coercion present probably even absent youth but good example for backpack off school premises.

E.J. v. State, 40 So.3d 922, 924 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 2010) (reversing trial court which failed to discuss age, prior experience with the law, and the fact that the child did not know that she could refuse a search in considering constitutionality of a search and whether child consented).

In re Daijah D., 2011 WL 3189331 (N.Y. App. Div. 1st Dept.), 2011 Slip Op. 06085 (unanimously reversing on the law, granting motion to suppress, and dismissing petition; held that fourteen-year-old girl did not legally consent to search of her purse and noted the lower court's failure to consider age and other relevant subjective factors);

Post *JDB*:
State v. Butler, 302 P.3d 609, 612-613 (Ariz. 2013) (en banc) (discussing *J.D.B.* and using it in support of the importance of age in the consent context and finding involuntary consent by sixteen-year-old).

In re J.G., 2014 WL 3686362 (Cal. App. Ct. 2014) (finding a seizure related to subsequent consent search and providing useful discussion of JDB).

On Related Seizure Question:

In re I.R.T., 184 N.C. App. 579, 584, 647 S.E.2d 129, 134 (2007). "Thus, we hold that the age of a juvenile is a relevant factor in determining whether a seizure has occurred within the meaning of the Fourth Amendment."

III. Relevant Questions and Current Case Examples Discussion

Note: Many of these are questions are also relevant to seizure and to our discussion of consent. This non exhaustive list provides examples of factors that have been discussed or highlighted in various cases applying to juveniles and otherwise.

1. Was the child seized or detained at the time of the consent/request? Was there a legal basis for the seizure? *See In re J.G.*, 2014 WL 3686362 (Cal. App. Ct. 2014).

2. Could the child have left the area with ease or were there any obstacles to departure? (Example: at school? passenger in car?).

3. How many officers were present? Likewise, how many vehicles? Police dogs?

4. How many of those officers approached the child?

5. Any weapons drawn or visible during the encounter?

6. Who else was present? Was the child with another adult or child? Did the other person respond in any manner to the police command/request? (Example: teacher present?).

7. What time of day or night was it?

8. Where was the physical location and precise physical location of the child relative to the officer/s?

9. Was the child asked more than once for consent to search? Did more than one officer speak to the child?

10. What other kinds of questions did the officer ask the child at the time? For example, were questions expressing suspicion of criminal activity during the encounter and prior to the request?

11. Did the officer inquire about immigration status?

12. What was the precisely statement or question by the officer and what was the tone of voice? (i.e., was it in the form of a question or a statement).

13. Did the child provide a verbal answer to the officer?

14. Has the child ever been arrested before?

IV. Note:

For a more in depth discussion of any of these points or cases, please see Megan Annitto, *Consent Searches of Minors*, 38 N.Y.U. REV. OF LAW & SOC. CHANGE 1 (2014). Please also feel free to contact me at: mannitto@charlottelaw.edu

Preserving the Record

Preserving the Record

Rick
Croutharmel

Why worry about it?

- Issues that are presented and preserved at trial are more likely to be considered on appeal.
- General Rule: If you don't argue it at trial, I can't argue it on appeal.
- Appellate Rule 10(b) governs

Exceptions

- Subject matter jurisdiction
- Violation of non-waivable rights
  - Example: In an admission, the trial judge must cover all of the NCGS 7B-2407(a) rights. Failure to do so is reversible even if the juvenile fails to object. *In re T.E.F.*, 359 N.C. 570, 574 (2005).
- Violation of a statutory mandate
  - Example: Trial court must make written findings showing that it considered the NCGS 7B-2501(c) factors in entering a dispositional order. *In re V.M.*, 211 N.C. App. 389, 391-92 (2011) .

Motions & Objections

- Pretrial motions do not preserve the issue without an objection at trial
- Objections cannot be general
  - Don't just say "objection"
  - Put on the record why you objected
- Objections must be timely (Continuing)
- Denied Motion to Suppress followed by an admission

Motions to Dismiss

- Cannot argue insufficient evidence on appeal if no MTD for insufficient evidence at trial
- Must be specific
  - State failed to prove the "xyz" element
  - State failed to prove identity
- Must be renewed if juvenile puts on evidence
- Exception: vigorously arguing sufficiency of the evidence in closing. *In re S.M.*, 190 N.C. App. 579, 581-82 (2007).

Constitutional Issues

- Cannot be argued on appeal unless they are argued at trial
- Must be specific
- Strictly enforced

Saved It!

- Plain error
  - So fundamentally prejudicial that it amounts to a miscarriage of justice
- *Ex meru motu* intervention
  - Example: abusive closings by ADA
- Ineffective assistance of counsel
- Appellate Rule 2

Questions

Defending Clients Who Have Been Searched and Interrogated at School

A Guide for Juvenile Defenders

National Juvenile Defender Center

with

Barton Juvenile Defender Clinic, Emory University School of Law

Youth Advocacy Project, Committee for Public Counsel Services

The mission of the National Juvenile Defender Center (NJDC) is to ensure excellence in juvenile defense and promote justice for all children. We believe that all youth have the right to zealous, well-resourced representation and that the juvenile defense bar must build its capacity to produce and support capable, well-trained defenders. We work to create an environment in which defenders have access to sufficient resources, including investigative and expert assistance, as well as specialized training, adequate, equitable compensation, and manageable caseloads. NJDC provides training, technical assistance, resource development, and policy reform support to juvenile defenders across the country. NJDC disseminates relevant and timely information in research reports, advocacy guides, and fact sheets.

The Barton Juvenile Defender Clinic at Emory Law School is an in-house legal clinic dedicated to providing holistic legal representation for children in delinquency and status offense proceedings. Student attorneys represent child clients in juvenile court and provide legal advocacy in the areas of school discipline, special education, mental health, and public benefits, when such advocacy is derivative of a client's juvenile court case. Students also engage in research and participate in the development of public policy related to juvenile justice issues.

The Youth Advocacy Project (YAP) is a unit of the Massachusetts' Committee for Public Counsel Services (CPCS), the state-wide public defender agency. YAP assists children in delinquency and youth offender proceedings with zealous representation in court, educational advocacy, psychological assessments, and individualized referrals to community resources. In October 2009, CPCS will expand juvenile representation in Massachusetts with the formation of the Youth Advocacy Department (YAD). YAD will lead, train, and support the entire juvenile defense bar with the understanding that representing young people at a time when they face a legal crisis provides advocates with a unique opportunity to effect a "course correction" by addressing their many life needs beyond simply their immediate legal needs.

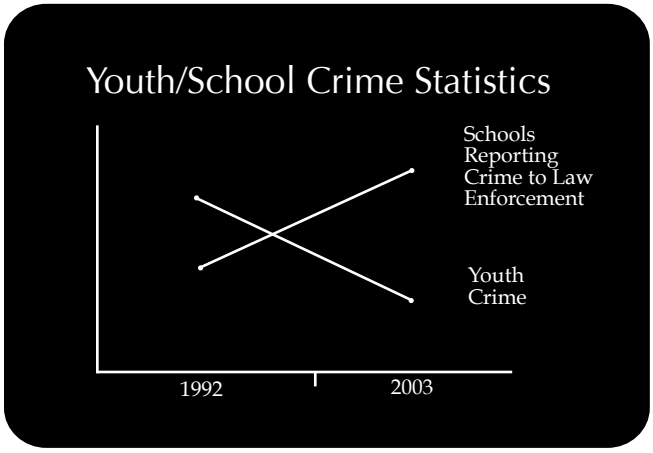
Defending Clients Who Have Been Searched and Interrogated at School

A Guide for Juvenile Defenders

As delinquency courts across the country handle an increasing number of referrals from schools, juvenile defenders often defend clients who have been searched or interrogated on campus. This guide provides a general overview of the law governing school searches and interrogations and practice tips for keeping out evidence obtained in violation of clients' rights. Because case law varies from state to state, and some state constitutions provide broader protections than the federal constitution, it is critical that you research the law in your jurisdiction.

Criminalization of Students

With the adoption of "zero tolerance" approaches to school discipline spurred on by the Gun-Free Schools Act in 1994, school suspensions and expulsions have been on the rise.[1] At the same time, school officials have increased their collaboration with law enforcement and referred youth to juvenile court for behavior that in the past would have resulted in nothing more than a trip to the principal's office. Together, zero tolerance and the increasing reliance on law enforcement by schools have led to the criminalization of student behavior.[2] Significantly, the rise in school-referral cases does not reflect an increase in school crime. In fact, between 1992 and 2003, the percentage of schools reporting at least one crime to law enforcement rose from 57% to 63% even though youth crime at school declined by approximately 50%.[3] Moreover, as numerous studies have shown, this criminalization of students disproportionately affects students of color, who are more likely to be excluded from school, arrested, and referred to juvenile court than other students, even though they do not commit more offenses at school.[4]



School-Specific Offenses

Common delinquency charges stemming from school referrals include disturbing the peace, disorderly conduct, and terroristic threats. In addition, students are being charged with criminal conduct under new state laws that define crimes in a school-specific context,[5] such as disrupting class or school assemblies, talking back to teachers, and loitering or trespassing on school grounds. Treating such fairly typical student behavior as criminal reflects a significant departure from how school discipline was administered in the past.

Reliance on Local Police Officers and School Resource Officers

Compounding the problem, many districts are now turning to law enforcement to enforce discipline rules and laws on campus, and many jurisdictions now require schools to report a broader range of criminal activity to police departments.[6] In some instances, schools will call local police officers to come to campus when crimes are alleged to have occurred. In many jurisdictions, however, school districts now have full-time certified law enforcement officers, commonly referred to as school resource officers ("SROs"). SROs can be assigned to the schools through various arrangements:

- Some school districts enter into agreements with the local law enforcement agency to provide SROs (sometimes called "liaison officers") to a school or set of schools.[7]
- Other districts participate in the federal School Resource Officer program, administered by the Department of Justice's Office of Community-Oriented Policing Services. These SROs typically follow the "TRIAD" model of serving as teacher, counselor, and law enforcement officer.[8] While the amount of time spent on each of these roles varies greatly among districts and officers, the primary function of SROs is to support law enforcement goals.[9]
- Some districts, particularly large urban districts, have their own police departments ("school police") which provide full-time, in-house officers who are employed directly by the school district rather than the local law enforcement agency and who have all the powers of local law enforcement with jurisdiction limited to the school.[10]

For ease of reference, we will use the term SRO here broadly to refer to law enforcement officers assigned to a school or set of schools. The role of SROs, scope of their powers, and philosophy vary from district to district and school to school. Thus, defenders must look at memoranda of understanding and policies in their particular districts to determine the role SROs play in interrogations and searches. The role SROs play can impact the legal analysis.

Overview of School Interrogations Law

Students are frequently referred to courts on the basis of statements made to principals, SROs, or other law enforcement officers. In determining the admissibility of statements obtained through interrogations at school, courts will look at a number of factors to determine whether *Miranda* applies and whether the statements were voluntarily made.[11]

1. Does *Miranda* apply to the school interrogation?

Under *Miranda v. Arizona*,[12] incriminating statements made during custodial interrogations are inadmissible unless the individual is first advised that he has the right to remain silent, right to consult with counsel and to have counsel present during the interrogation, and right to have an attorney provided if he cannot afford one. Note, however, that statements suppressed because of *Miranda* violations can still be used to impeach respondents who testify at trial.[13] The United States Supreme Court has never addressed the applicability of *Miranda* to school interrogations, but many state courts have found it to be applicable in certain situations.

☑ Did the Scenario Constitute a Custodial Interrogation?

Miranda applies only in situations involving custodial interrogations. Courts use the following objective test to determine whether a custodial interrogation took place:

> If, given the circumstances surrounding the interrogation, a reasonable person would not have felt free to terminate the interrogation and leave, a custodial interrogation occurred and *Miranda* applies.[14]

The Supreme Court has left open the question of whether a suspect's age is a factor trial courts should consider in making this determination.[15] State courts have split in addressing this issue.[16]

"Students do not shed their constitutional rights ...at the schoolhouse gate."

Tinker v. Des Moines Independent Community School District, 393 U.S. 503, 506 (1969).

☑ Who Interrogated the Student?

Who interrogated the student?	Does *Miranda* Apply?
School personnel	**No.** Generally, school personnel (e.g., principals) acting alone may question a student without complying with *Miranda* because administrators are primarily responsible for education and discipline, not law enforcement.[17]
Police Officer	**Yes.** *Miranda* warnings apply when a police officer interrogates a student and the scenario constitutes a custodial interrogation.[18]
SRO	**Varies by jurisdiction.** In most jurisdictions, SROs are treated as law enforcement officials and *Miranda* warnings apply when an SRO interrogates a student and the scenario constitutes a custodial interrogation.[19]
School personnel working in conjunction with law enforcement	**It depends.** When a school administrator acts in conjunction with an officer to question a student, courts will generally look at the following factors: • Is the school administrator acting as an agent of law enforcement? • Does the situation constitute a custodial interrogation? ***Miranda* generally applies if:** • School administrator acts at the behest of law enforcement, and it is a custodial interrogation[20] • Law enforcement controlled the interrogation or played a larger role and it is a custodial interrogation[21] ***Miranda* generally does not apply if:** • School administrator controlled the interrogation[22]

2. If the student waived his *Miranda* rights, was the waiver voluntary, knowing, and intelligent?

If a student is read her *Miranda* rights and waives them, the courts will look at whether the waiver was voluntary, knowing, and intelligent.[23]

Many experts on adolescent development "question whether juveniles possess the cognitive ability, maturity, and judgment necessary to exercise legal rights," including the capacity to knowingly, voluntarily, and intelligently waive their *Miranda* rights.[24] The Supreme Court has similarly pointed to the developmental differences between adolescents and adults, and in *Roper v. Simmons,* the Court noted that "juveniles are more vulnerable or susceptible to...outside pressures."[25] In fact, numerous Supreme Court cases have affirmed the importance of considering a juvenile's youth and maturity level in assessing the voluntariness of a confession.[26]

Voluntary
The decision to waive the rights must not have been coerced.

Knowing and Intelligent
The youth must understand the meaning of the rights and the implications of a waiver.

Assessing the Validity of a *Miranda* Waiver

☑ **Totality of the Circumstances Test**
To determine whether a juvenile's waiver was voluntary, knowing, and intelligent, the majority of jurisdictions use a "totality of the circumstances" test, which includes evaluating the following factors:[27]

- The juveniles' age, experience, education, background, and intelligence
- Whether the juvenile has the capacity to understand:
  - » the warnings given to him
  - » the nature of the juvenile's Fifth Amendment rights
  - » the consequences of waiving those rights
- The context of the questioning, including the relationship between the juvenile and the questioner

☑ **Interested Adult Rule**
A minority of jurisdictions also use the "interested adult" rule to determine whether the waiver was valid. Jurisdictions vary somewhat in the specific requirements, but generally, according to this rule, a juvenile may not be deemed to have voluntarily waived the privilege against self-incrimination unless he had the opportunity to consult with, and have present at interrogation, an adult who is interested in his welfare.[28]

3. Was the student's statement voluntary, even if *Miranda* does not apply?

Even in situations in which *Miranda* warnings are not required, a statement must be voluntary (i.e., free from official coercion) to be admissible.[29] It is important to note that when a court rules a statement inadmissible on *Miranda* grounds, the statement is available to the prosecution for impeachment purposes if the youth testifies at trial. When a court determines that a statement was involuntary under the Due Process Clause, however, that statement may not be used to impeach the youth if he testifies at trial.[30] Thus, it is important to make a voluntariness claim both independent of, and in conjunction with, any claims that *Miranda* was violated. Key points relevant to the voluntariness inquiry include the following:

- The question of voluntariness is assessed based on the "totality of circumstances."[31]
- Under the federal constitution, and in a majority of states, the prosecution bears the burden of proving the statement was voluntary by a preponderance of the evidence. Note that a minority of states require proof beyond a reasonable doubt under state law.[32]
- For an incriminating statement to be considered involuntary and inadmissible, there must be a causal link between coercive state activity and the making of a statement.[33]
- A respondent's age should be considered in the inquiry because the respondent's youth makes him more susceptible to coercion and an "easy victim of the law."[34]
- An inability to exercise free will due to a mental impairment does not alone render a statement involuntary.[35] However, when officials purposely exploit such mental state to elicit an incriminating statement, such statement will likely be found involuntary.[36]

Even in situations in which *Miranda* warnings are not required, a statement must be voluntary (i.e., free from official coercion) to be admissible.

The Fourth Amendment prohibits unreasonable searches and seizures at schools.

In *New Jersey v. T.L.O.*, the United States Supreme Court held that the Fourth Amendment prohibition against unreasonable searches and seizures applies to searches at public schools and school-related functions.[37] The Fourth Amendment acts as a restraint on all governmental action and is not limited to searches and seizures performed by law enforcement officers.[38] Public school officials are considered state actors for purposes of school searches and are not exempted from Fourth Amendment restrictions based on *in loco parentis* status.[39] Though *T.L.O.* did not reach the issue of whether "the exclusionary rule applies to the fruits of unlawful searches conducted by school authorities,"[40] lower courts have applied the exclusionary rule in such cases.[41]

Courts use either the probable cause or reasonable suspicion standard for determining reasonableness of the search, depending on the following factors:[42]

- Who initiated the search?
- Who performed the search?

Probable Cause is a "practical, non-technical evidentiary showing of individualized criminal wrongdoing that amounts to more than reasonable suspicion**,** but less than proof beyond a reasonable doubt."[43]

Reasonable Suspicion is a "practical, non-technical evidentiary showing of individualized [ ] wrongdoing that amounts to less than probable cause and considerably less than a preponderance of evidence, but more than an inchoate hunch."[44]

Under *T.L.O.*, reasonable suspicion for searches by school officials relates to "reasonable grounds for suspecting that the search will turn up evidence that the student has violated or is violating either the law ***or the rules of the school***."[45]

The Supreme Court has described the "required knowledge component of probable cause for a law enforcement officer's evidence search as one that raises a 'fair probability' or 'substantial change' of discovering evidence, whereas the lesser reasonable suspicion standards can be described as a "moderate chance" of finding evidence of wrongdoing."[46]

Person Conducting Search	Standard that Applies
Police Officers Acting Alone	**Probable Cause** Generally, courts are more likely to require probable cause when: • an outside police officer conducts the search or the police officer is ultimately responsible to a law enforcement agency, • the purpose of the search is to uncover criminal activity, and • the officer, not the school officials, has initiated the search.[47]
School Officials Acting Alone	**Reasonable Suspicion** • The lower "reasonable suspicion" standard strikes the balance between the student's legitimate expectation of privacy and the school's interest in maintaining a safe and effective learning environment.[48] • "The reasonableness standard should ensure that the interests of students will be invaded no more than is necessary" to preserve school order.[49]
SRO Acting Alone	**Reasonable Suspicion (typically):** • Courts consider who employs the officer, who the officer reports to, and the officer's assigned duties.[50] • The majority of jurisdictions find that reasonable suspicion is required based on a finding that a police officer acting as an SRO is more closely connected to the school than the police department.[51] • Some courts have distinguished between school police officers employed by the school district (which require reasonable suspicion) and those employed by an outside police department and assigned to the schools (which require probable cause).[52]

Person Conducting Search	Standard that Applies
School Officials Acting in Concert with Law Enforcement	*Jurisdictions vary* **Reasonable Suspicion is typically required when:** • the school mainly controls the search[53] • law enforcement involvement is minimal (*in most jurisdictions*)[54] • school officials initiate the investigation and law enforcement officers search a student at the request or direction of school officials[55] • school officials perform searches based on information from, or in the presence of, law enforcement officers[56] **Probable Cause is required:** • usually when a law enforcement officer generally works outside of the school system and is simply on assignment at the school (if officer is not acting under school's direction)[57] • in a few jurisdictions, for all searches performed by law enforcement officers, regardless of who initiated the search[58] • when school official is acting at the behest of law enforcement[59]

Probable cause is required when school officials conduct a search at the behest of law enforcement.[59]

Courts Use a Two-Prong Test to Determine "Reasonable Suspicion."

1. Was the search justified at its inception?

Courts will look at whether reasonable grounds existed for suspecting that the search would turn up evidence that the student violated the law or school rules.

Factors found to constitute reasonable grounds:	Factors found <u>not</u> to constitute reasonable grounds:
• A reliable anonymous tip[60] • A school official witnessing an act or overhearing a conversation[61] • A reliable tip from another student[62] • Student's physical indications of being under the influence of alcohol or drugs[63] • Student's past record of the same behavior[64] • Common sense conclusions about individual behavior, when based on more than a hunch[65]	• A hunch[66] • A tip from an unreliable source[67] • "Furtive gestures" or noncooperation[68] • Student's status as a rule breaker[69] • Association with wrongdoers[70]

☑ Individualized Suspicion

Some jurisdictions have held that a search is justified at inception only where there is individualized suspicion that the search will yield evidence of the suspected violation.[71] However, the Supreme Court has twice held that random drug testing of students in extracurricular activities, without individualized suspicion, is constitutional.[72]

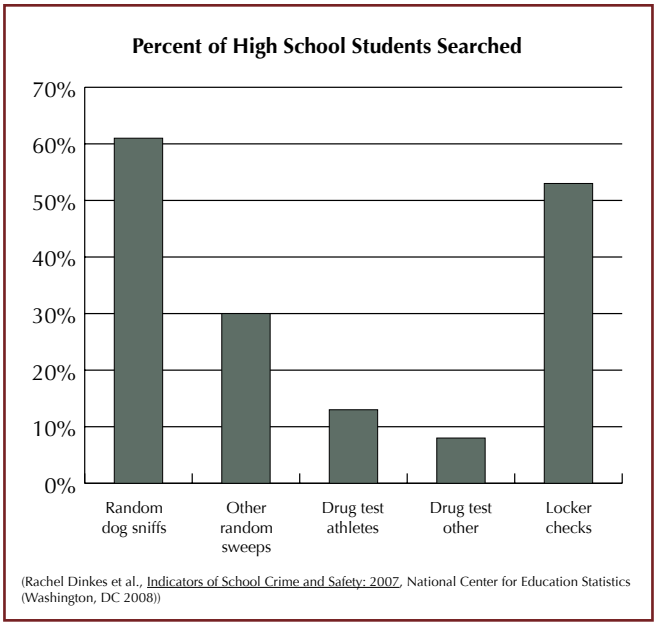
Individualized suspicion may not be required when:

1. Privacy interests are minimal; and
2. An important governmental interest would be placed in jeopardy by a requirement of individualized suspicion. [73]

2. Was the search permissible in scope?

Courts will look at whether the search was reasonably related to the objectives of the search and not excessively intrusive in light of the age and sex of the student and the nature of the infraction.[74]

- Generally less intrusive searches, such as pat frisks, are more likely to be found permissible in scope, while more intrusive searches, like strip searches, are more likely to be found impermissible.[75] For example, in *Safford Unified School District #1 v. Redding*, the United States Supreme Court held that a strip search of a 13-year-old student by school officials because they suspected that she had brought prescription and over-the counter drugs to school was unconstitutional because there was no reason to suspect the drugs presented a danger or were hidden in her underwear.[76]



(Rachel Dinkes et al., Indicators of School Crime and Safety: 2007, National Center for Education Statistics (Washington, DC 2008))

- However, each case is very fact-specific. Considerations include:
  - » the nature of the infraction
  - » the age of the student
  - » the steps taken to confirm an allegation before resorting to a search
  - » whether there were reasonable grounds for suspicion.[77]

- Courts weigh the intrusiveness of the search against the school's interest.[78]

Courts weigh the intrusiveness of the search against the school's interest.[78]

Intrusiveness of Search/Privacy Interest

While students may have an expectation of privacy in the following areas, the search might still be valid.

Type of Search	Privacy Interest/Reasonable in Scope
Lockers	Many students view their lockers as a private space, and a number of lower courts have held that students have a reasonable expectation of privacy in their lockers.[79] Most courts, however, have found otherwise.[80] In fact, many student handbooks specifically state that lockers are the property of the school and not the individual student.
Random Drug Testing	Courts have held that drug tests are minimally intrusive searches which do not represent a significant invasion of students' privacy.[81]
Strip Searches	The United States Supreme Court has found that "both subjective and reasonable societal expectations of personal privacy support the treatment of such a search as categorically distinct, requiring distinct elements of justification on the part of school authorities."[82]
Pat-Down and Pocket Searches	While courts recognize that students' privacy interests are high in searches of their person,[83] courts rarely find such searches to be overly intrusive.[84] Instead, such searches are most often found to be unconstitutional because they were not justified at their inception.[85]
Bags, Purses, or Personal Belongings	The same is true of bags and personal belongings.[86] However, case law has not clearly addressed students' privacy interests in bags and personal belongings stored in lockers.[87]
Drug-Sniffing Dogs	The privacy interest involved is determined by the object being sniffed. For example, dog sniffs of lockers and cars are generally found less intrusive than dog sniffs of persons.[88]
Metal Detectors	Courts have held metal detectors to be minimally intrusive.[89]

School's Interest

The nature of the infraction can implicate the school's interest in maintaining a safe and orderly environment.

Nature of Infraction	School's Interest
Stolen Money	The governmental interest in recovering stolen money is low, requiring that searches for money be minimally intrusive. For instance, strip searches seeking stolen money are often found unconstitutional, while pat-down searches have been upheld.[90]
Drugs	Courts have consistently found a legitimate governmental interest in keeping drugs out of school.[91] However, some courts have required that there be evidence of a drug problem in order for schools to be justified in group searches for drugs.[92]
Weapons	Similar to drugs, weapons are a serious societal problem that schools can take measures to guard against.[93]

If the student consents to the search, neither probable cause nor reasonable suspicion is required.

- Consent cannot be established by merely showing "acquiescence to a claim of lawful authority."[94]
- Consent must be voluntary (based on totality of circumstances).[95]
- Consent can be voluntary even if the student is not informed that he has the right to refuse.[96]
- If the student is held unlawfully, then the consent will be a fruit of that violation.[97]

Practice Tips for Juvenile Defenders

Practice Tip Always consider filing a motion to suppress the statement and/or all evidence seized.

- Research the law in your jurisdiction.
- Look to other jurisdictions for guidance where the law in your state is unclear.
- Don't forget to cite to the federal and state constitutions in your motion.
- Make sure your affidavit in support of the motion sets out the facts you are relying on and is based on personal knowledge.

Practice Tip Obtain all relevant documents, including all discovery.

Client records

- Transcripts, progress reports, standardized testing, attendance records
- Special education records (referrals, evaluations, Individualized Education Programs (IEPs), pre-referral services, psychological testing)
- Discipline records (including records from less formal hearings for short-terms suspensions, as well as more formal hearings for long-term suspensions/expulsions)
- Correspondence between the school and the parent
- Mental health and counseling records

Documents relating to the incident

- All police reports
- All school reports about the incident
- All witness statements
- Surveillance videos
- Records from any discipline proceedings (both written and tape-recorded)
- *Miranda* waiver forms

Documents relating to the relationship between SRO and local police department

- School policies, including policies and procedures on searches and interrogations at school and at school-related events
- Employment documents
- Memoranda of understanding
- Training manuals
- Student handbook (Note: many school handbooks address searches at school-related functions, searches of lockers, and other areas)

Practice Tip Consider the following methods for obtaining the relevant documents:

Subpoena
Useful for police reports about school-related incident, school records (Be aware of the rules regarding the use of subpoenas in your jurisdiction; if the district attorney will find out you are obtaining your client's record, it may be better to use a client release form.)

Client Release
Useful for medical, mental health and counseling records, as well as school records

Open Records / Freedom of Information Request
Useful for policy memos, training manuals, law enforcement or SRO personnel files

Practice Tip Thoroughly investigate the circumstances of the interrogation or search.

Determine who questioned or searched the student.

- **Police**
  If there is a custodial interrogation by the police, *Miranda* warnings must be given. Consider filing a discovery motion regarding questioning techniques used by the police and trainings attended by police. Be aware of the law in your jurisdiction regarding questioning of juveniles by police.

  If there was a search and the police and school personnel were involved, review all discovery and witness interviews to see if you can make the argument that the probable cause standard must apply. Also, review all school handbooks, school polices, and memoranda of understanding to determine the relationship between the police department and the school.

- **School Personnel**
  Research the case law in your jurisdiction. Most jurisdictions do not require *Miranda* when questioning is done exclusively by school personnel.

  Analyze the facts of your case. Can you establish that the police controlled the questioning? If so, argue a *Miranda* violation occurred.

  If there was a search, review all discovery and witness interviews and review all school handbooks and memoranda of understanding to establish that the school was acting as an agent of the police

- **School Resource Officer/School Police**
  Research your jurisdiction's case law to determine the relevant standards.
    - Obtain employment documents, employment contracts, and memoranda of understanding to establish a relationship between the school resource officer and local police department.
    - Obtain school and district handbook on policies and procedures and memoranda of understanding between the school and the police department.

Practice Tip  For Interrogations

Was there a *Miranda* violation?

Whether *Miranda* warnings were not given or were not fully given, find out who was in the interrogation room and whether the student's parents/guardian were called or present in the interrogation room.

Consider interviewing every witness prior to the motion hearing. You want specifics about who was in the room, what the set up was and how the entire questioning took place. You also want to know how the warnings were given: Was a form given to the student to read? Does your client speak English? If, not, was there an interpreter? Was the *Miranda* waiver form in the client's native language? If the warnings were read to the student, were all the rights read?

- Obtain copy of *Miranda* waiver form.
- Obtain any and all police reports, school reports regarding the incident.
- Obtain any and all tape recordings of the interrogation.
- Obtain memoranda of understanding and school handbooks on polices and procedures.
- Get copies of the student's school records, including any special education records and psychological evaluations. (This will help you determine whether your client really understood the significance of the warnings.)
- Get copies of the student's mental health records and medical records.

Was the waiver knowing, intelligent, and voluntary?

- Did your client understand the words and phrases that were used when *Miranda* was administered?
- Could your client appreciate the significance of the warnings? (How might statements be self-incriminating and how might they be used against him/her in court?)
- Was the waiver voluntary?
- Remember that just because your client said he/she understood the rights does not necessarily mean he/she actually did.
- Be aware of the standard of proof in your jurisdiction.[98]

Was the statement voluntary?

Even if *Miranda* rights were read, the issue of whether the statement was voluntary should be raised.

- You want to obtain the same records/reports as above.
- Interviewing witnesses to the interrogation is important for determining if you can establish that the student's will was overcome.
- Review client's records to see if you can establish that she/he is susceptible to outside pressure.
- Review the literature on adolescent brain development and be familiar with the language in *Roper v. Simmons*. Cite where applicable.[99]
- Review and cite the research on waiver of *Miranda* and juveniles.[100]
- You cannot just raise the issue of voluntariness in your motion and supporting brief. At the hearing, you will need evidence to support an involuntary confession.

Consider retaining an expert.

- Consider having your client evaluated by an expert as to the waiver of *Miranda* and the voluntariness issue. Have an expert evaluate your client as close in time to the event. Do not educate your client prior to an evaluation on what the rights mean.
- If an adult was present to provide guidance to your client, consider having the adult evaluated for his/her understanding of *Miranda* and ability to provide guidance to your client.
- Make sure the expert has expertise in the area of juvenile forensics and has substantial knowledge in the area of adolescent development and the research on waiver of *Miranda* by youth.

Practice Tip For Searches

- Look to see whether the student had an expectation of privacy in the place to be searched. Do the student handbooks or school policies cover the type of search that was conducted?
- Did the search occur on school grounds or at a school-related function? Look to the policies and procedures in your jurisdiction.
- Was there individualized suspicion? Look at the level of information the person conducting the search had prior to the search.
- If the search was based on a tip, was that tip reliable? File discovery motions to get the names of unnamed informants.
- If the search was based on direct observations, consider arguing the behavior can be viewed as innocent behavior.
- Could the area searched reasonably accommodate the items authorities were looking for?[101]
- If the police conducted the search with, or in the presence of, school officials, look at the school policies and procedures and investigate the case fully to argue the probable cause standard should apply.

Practice Tip Prepare for the Motion to Suppress Hearing.

- Be prepared for all arguments by the state.
- Be aware of the burden of proof and production in your jurisdiction.
- Lay proper foundation of your expert.
- Make sure you have summoned all the witnesses.
- Move to sequester the witnesses.

Practice Tip At Trial

- If the Motion to Suppress was denied, remember to object to the evidence or statement at trial to preserve the issue for appeal.

- For interrogations

    - » Challenge the voluntariness of the confession at trial.[102]

    - » Consider hiring an expert to challenge the validity of the statement.

    - » If you are in a jurisdiction that follows the "humane practice rule" such as Massachusetts and Rhode Island, make sure you request a *voir dire* outside the presence of the jury before the statement is admitted into evidence at trial.[103]

Tips for Juvenile Defenders to Keep Out Evidence Obtained in Violation of Client's Rights

Step One Simultaneously explore issues and gather information.

Explore Issues

Who
- Police officer?
- School resource officer (SRO)?
- School official?
- Combination of actors?

Where
- Location of search?
- Expectation of privacy?
- On school grounds?
- On school bus?
- School-related function?
- Location of questioning?

Why
- Based on a tip?
- Based on individualized suspicion?
- Based on a general concern?
- For student safety/welfare?

How
- In custody?
- Questionning techniques?
- Parent present?
- Conditions at time?
- Strip search? Pat down?

Gather Information

What

Client records
- School transcripts, testing, attendance records
- Special ed records (testing, IEPs)
- Discipline records (local & district)
- Correspondence
- Mental health/counseling records

Incident documents
- Police reports
- School reports
- Witness statements
- Surveillance videos/tape recordings
- Formal or informal discipline
- *Miranda* waiver forms

School and police policy records
- Searches and interrogations at school
- Employment documents
- Memoranda of understanding
- Training manuals
- Student handbook

How
- Subpoena (police records)
- Open Records/Freedom of Info (policy memos, training manuals, personnel files)
- Client/Parent Release Form

Step Two File a motion and request evidentiary hearing.

Interrogations

- If the student was questioned by police and the student was in custody, *Miranda* warnings must be given
- If questioned by SRO/school police, research state law to determine whether *Miranda* applies - obtain documents to establish the police/SRO/school relationship
- If questioned by school personnel exclusively, most jurisdictions do not require *Miranda*
- Challenge knowing and voluntary waiver of *Miranda*
- Challenge voluntariness of confession

Searches

Who searched the student?

- Police officer
  - » probable cause standard applies
- Police and school official or SRO
  - » review school policies and police/school agreements for agruments that probable cause standard should apply
- School official
  - » reasonable suspicion standard usually applies, but search for facts to argue school was police agent

Step Three Prepare for and conduct hearing and trial.

Consider an expert

- Opinion regarding waiver of *Miranda* and/or voluntariness of confession
- Have evaluation close in time to event
- Remember not to educate your client about the meaning of the rights to avoid skewing the evaluation
- If adult was present, consider having adult evaluated for understanding of *Miranda* and ability to provide guidance
- Expert must have expertise in area of juvenile forensics and have knowledge of adolescent devlopment and research on waiver of *Miranda* by youth

Hearing and trial

Hearing

- Be prepared for state's arguments
- Be aware of burden of proof and production in your state
- Lay proper foundation for your expert
- Summon all witnesses
- Move to sequester witnesses

Trial

- Raise voluntariness of statement at trial if in humane jurisdiction
- If not humane jurisdiction, call expert to challenge validity of statement
- If motion to supress denied, object to statement/evidence for appeal

Endnotes

1 The Act required local educational agencies to expel for at least one year students who brought firearms to school, though it allowed for modifications to be made on a case-by-case basis. *See* 20 U.S.C. § 7151 (2005). States have greatly expanded the list of offenses subjected to zero tolerance policies to include things like drug possession, possession of weapons other than firearms, and other school-based offenses.

2 Michael Pinard, *From the Classroom to the Courtroom: Reassessing Fourth Amendment Standards in Public School Searches Involving Law Enforcement Authorities*, 45 Ariz. L. Rev. 1067, 1069 (2003).

3 Eleftheria Keans, *Student Interrogations by School Officials*, 27 B.C. Third World L.J. 375, 406 (2007).

4 *See* Advancement Project *et al.*, Education on Lockdown: The Schoolhouse to Jailhouse Track 8 (March 2005); Russell J. Skiba *et al.*, The Color of Discipline: Sources of Racial and Gender Disproportionality in School Punishment 6 (June 2000)) (available at http://www.indiana.edu/~safeschl/cod.pdf) (noting, "If anything, African American students appear to receive more severe school punishments for less severe behavior.")

5 *See* Julius Menacker & Richard Mertz, *State Legislative Responses to School Crime*, 85 Ed. Law. Rep. 1 (1993) (reviewing state statutes in 36 states relating to school crime specifically).

6 Pinard, *supra* note 2, at 1079-80.

7 *Id.* at 1068, 1083.

8 *See* http://www.schoolsecurity.org/resources/school-resource-officers.html (last visited November 17, 2008). *See also* Peter Finn *et al.*, Case Studies of 19 School Resource Officer (SRO) Programs (2005) (available at http://www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/nij/grants/209271.pdf).

9 *See* Pinard, s*upra* note 2, at 1077-78. *See also* Finn, *supra* note 8. (In case studies of 19 sites, SROs reported big differences in the amount of time spent teaching and mentoring versus law enforcement. In one district, for example, SROs made more arrests per officer than regular patrol officers, while the SRO in another district made no arrests in an entire school year.)

10 *See* Pinard, *supra* note 2, at 1083.

11 For an in-depth discussion of school interrogations, see Paul Holland, *Schooling* Miranda*: Policing Interrogation in the Twenty-First Century Schoolhouse,* 52 Loy. L. Rev. 39 (2006).

12 384 U.S. 436, 467-471 (1966).

13 *Harris v. New York*, 401 U.S. 222, 226 (1971); *Oregon v. Hass*, 420 U.S. 714, 722-724 (1975).

14 *See Thompson v. Keohane*, 516 U.S. 99, 112 (1995). In *Miranda*, the Court defined "custodial interrogation" as "questioning initiated by law enforcement officers after a person has been taken into custody or otherwise deprived of his freedom of action in any significant way." 384 U.S. at 444. In its post-*Miranda* decisions, the Court has also established the *Miranda* custody test as whether the suspect has been placed under "'formal arrest or restraint on freedom of movement' of the degree associated with

a formal arrest." *California v. Beheler,* 463 U.S. 1121, 1125 (1983) (citing *Oregon v. Mathiason*, 429 U.S. 492, 495 (1977).

15 See *Yarborough v. Alvarado*, 541 U.S. 652, 663-665 (2004) (applying federal standard set out in *Thompson v. Keohane*, 516 U.S. 99 (1995)) to hold that it was reasonable for lower court not to consider defendant's age in finding that 17-year-old defendant was not in custody for *Miranda* purposes because he was not threatened with arrest, was offered breaks, his parents were just outside in the lobby, and he was released home). Though the Court held that the state court's failure to consider Alvarado's age for purposes of custody inquiry was not unreasonable, five Justices did endorse the proposition that age should be generally taken into account in the *Miranda* analysis of custody.

16 Compare *People v. Croom*, 883 N.E.2d 681, 689 (Ill. App. 4th Dist. 2008) (declining to adopt a modified reasonable person standard to account for the juvenile's youth and experience on the grounds that such a modification "incorporates a subjective factor into an objective test"); *In re Interest of Tyler F.*, 755 N.W.2d 360, 370-371 (Neb. 2008) (declining to consider suspect's age in a custody inquiry); S*tate v. Turner*, 838 A.2d 947, 965 n. 17 (Conn. 2004) (rejecting the defendant's "age, his unfamiliarity with our criminal justice system, [and] his presence in this country for two years" as relevant to the objective *Miranda* custody inquiry) with *In re R.H.*, 2008 WL 501595 at*5 (Ohio App. 2008) (expressly acknowledging the 11-yr-old suspect's youth as relevant to the custody inquiry); *B.M.B. v. State*, 927 So.2d 219, 223 (Fla. App. 2d Dist. 2006) (accounting for the juvenile suspect's age and experience with law enforcement as part of a custody analysis); *Commonwealth v. A Juvenile*, 402 Mass. 275, 277 (1975) (The test for custody is how a reasonable person in the juvenile's position would have understood his/her position)(emphasis added).

17 *Matter of Navajo County Juvenile Action No. JV91000058*, 901 P.2d 1247, 1249 (Ariz. 1995) (*Miranda* warnings not necessary when principal interrogated student because principal was responsible for school safety, administration, and discipline and had independent responsibility to investigate a student infraction, and even though he intended to tell police about results of investigation, he did not act at the behest or direction of police); *People v. Shipp,* 239 N.E.2d 296, 298 (Ill. App. 1968) (defendant's statements to principal admissible because "the calling of a student to the principal's office for questioning is not an 'arrest' and he is not in custody of police of other law enforcement officials"); *Com. v. Ira I.,* 791 N.E.2d 894, 901 (Mass. 2003) (questioning of students by assistant principal does not constitute custodial interrogation because the assistant principal was acting in the scope of his employment and the police did not control, initiate, or influence the investigation). Courts have gone even further in refusing to find custodial interrogations by school administrators, even where the school administrator plans to turn over incriminating statements to law enforcement. *See, e.g., Com. v. Snyder*, 597 N.E.2d 1363, 1369 (Mass. 1992) (stating that "the fact that the school administrators had every intention of turning the marihuana over to the police does not make them agents or instrumentalities of the police in questioning Snyder").

18 *State v. D.R.*, 930 P.2d 350, 353 (Wash. App. 1997) (finding that *Miranda* warnings were required during police interrogation of student in principal's office because of the fact that officer failed to inform student he was free to leave, student's youth, the naturally coercive nature of the school and principal's office environment for children of his age, and the obviously accusatory nature of the interrogation).

19 *See, e.g., State v. Doe*, 948 P.2d 166, 173 (Idaho 1997) (holding *Miranda* applied to fifth grader's statements made during questioning by SRO because student reasonably believed he was in custody when he received a mandatory directive to report to faculty room, he knew the interviewer was a police officer, and he was not informed that he could leave or refuse to answer questions); *In re Welfare of D.J.B.*, 2003 WL 175546 (Minn. App. 2003) (interrogation of student by SRO was custodial even though SRO told student he was free to leave because student was pulled out of class without expla-

nation, SRO shut the door and sat between the student and the door during the interrogation, student was not informed of his right to an attorney or to have his parents present, and interrogation was recorded; the "soft *Miranda*" rights the SRO office gave were not proper because a reasonable person would have believed he was in custody) (unpublished opinion). *But see In re L.A.*, 21 P.3d 952, 960-61 (Kan. 2001) (school security officer was not required to read *Miranda* warnings during investigation of violation of school policy).

20 *State v. Tinkham*, 719 A.2d 580, 583-84 (N.H. 1998) (principal not required to give *Miranda* warnings where not acting as instrument or agent of police). *See also State v. Heirtzler*, 789 A.2d 634 (N.H. 2002).

21 *In re Welfare of G.S.P.,* 610 N.W.2d 651 (Minn. Ct. App. 2000) (finding custodial interrogation existed where assistant principal and school liaison officer worked together to question a student; the two went together to the students' class to take him to the office and the assistant principal told the student he needed to answer the questions and explained that he would turn the interrogation over to the officer once he had asked some questions himself).

22 *M.H. v. State*, 851 So.2d 233 (Fla. App. 2003) (finding that mere presence of SRO does not amount to custodial interrogation requiring *Miranda* warnings where seventh grader was taken by SRO to school official's office and school official interrogated student in front of SRO, who asked only one question); *In Interest of J.C.*, 591 So.2d 315, 316 (Fla. App. 1991) (situation in which assistant principal questioned student in front of SRO and SRO "could have asked a question or two" does not constitute custodial interrogation as SRO involvement was *de minimis*); *J.D. v. Com.,* 591 S.E.2d 721, 725 (Va. App. 2004) (where SRO is present but silent during questioning of student by associate principal, *Miranda* warnings not required because SRO did not direct questioning and the student was not in custody when questioned).

23 *Miranda v. Arizona*, 384 U.S. 436, 444, 475 (1966).

24 Barry C. Feld, *Juvenile' Competence to Exercise Miranda Rights: An Empirical Study of Policy and Practice*, 91 Minn. L. Rev. 26, 27 (2006). *See also* Thomas Grisso, *Juveniles' Capacities to Waive Miranda Rights: An Empirical Analysis*, 68 Cal. L. Rev. 1134-1166 (1980).

25 543 U.S. 551, 569 (2004).

26 *See Gallegos v. Colorado*, 370 U.S. 49, 54 (1962) (suppressing confession by 14-year-old and noting that "he cannot be compared with an adult in full possession of his senses and knowledgeable of the consequences of his admissions. He would have no way of knowing what the consequences of his confession were without advice as to his rights…and without the aid of more mature judgment as to the steps he should take in the predicament in which he found himself."); *In Re Gault*, 387 U.S. 1, 55 (1967) (stating that the "greatest care must be taken to assure that the admission [of an adolescent] was voluntary, in the sense not only that it was not coerced or suggested, but also that it was not the product of ignorance of rights or of adolescent fantasy, fright, or despair"). *See, e.g., In re Andre M.,* 88 P.3d 552, 556 (Ariz. 2004) (finding that when "state fails to establish good cause for barring a parent from a juvenile's interrogation, a strong inference arises that the state excluded the parent in order to maintain a coercive atmosphere or to discourage the juvenile from fully understanding and exercising his constitutional rights").

27 *Fare v. Michael C.*, 442 U.S. 707, 725 (1979) (holding that respondent's request to speak with his probation officer did not constitute a *per se* invocation of his Fifth Amendment rights but acknowledging that in a particular case, the juvenile's age and experience may indicate that such a request invoke the right to remain silent). *See also* Kenneth J. King, Waiving Childhood Goodbye: How Juvenile

Courts Fail to Protect Children From Unknowing, Unintelligent, and Involuntary Waivers of Miranda Rights, 2006 Wis. L. Rev. 431 (noting that 35 states and District of Columbia apply the totality of circumstances test).

28 *Commonwealth v. A Juvenile*, 449 N.E.2d 654, 657 (Mass. 1983) (child under 14 must have an actual consultation with a parent or an interested adult, the interested adult must understand the warnings and have the opportunity to explain the rights to the juvenile so that the juvenile understands the significance of waiver of these rights. For juveniles over age 14 "there should ordinarily be a meaningful consultation with the parent, interested adult or attorney to ensure that the waiver is knowing and intelligent." If there is no consultation the statement can be admissible if the record shows a high degree of intelligence, experience, knowledge, or sophistication on the part of the juvenile); *In the Matter of B.M.B.*, 955 P.2d 1302, 1312-13 (Kan. 1998) (holding that juvenile under 14 years old must have opportunity to consult with parent, guardian, or attorney about whether he will waive right to attorney and privilege against self-incrimination, and both parent and juvenile must be advised of these rights); *State v. Presha*, 748 A.2d 1108, 1114-15 (N.J. 2000) (holding that interested adult rule applies to youth under age 14 , and for those over 14 years old, the absence of a parent is highly significant factor to consider in the totality of circumstances test; *In Re E.T.C.,* 449 A.2d 937, 940 (Vt. 1982)(juveniles must be given opportunity to consult with an adult generally interested in the welfare of the youth and independent of the prosecution, and the independent interested adult must be informed of and aware of the youth's rights).

29 *Colorado v. Connolly*, 479 U.S. 157 (1986).

30 *Mincey v. Arizona*, 437 U.S. 385, 397-398, 402 (1978).

31 *Boulden v. Holman*, 394 U.S. 478, 480 (1969).

32 *Lego v. Twomey*, 404 U.S. 477, 489 (1972) (preponderance of the evidence standard applies under federal law). *See also State v. Lawrence*, 920 A.2d 236, 251 (Conn. 2007)(noting that majority of states, like Connecticut, follow the preponderance of evidence standard). State cases requiring proof beyond a reasonable doubt include *Burton v. State*, 292 N.E.2d 790 (Ind. 1973); *Harrison v. State*, 285 So.2d 899, 890 (Miss.1973); *State v. Yough*, 231 A.2d 598 (N.J. 1967); *Commonwealth v. Jackson*, 731 N.E.2d 1066, 1070 (Mass. 2000).

33 *Connolly*, 479 U.S. at 167.

34 *Haley v. Ohio*, 332 U.S. 596, 599-600 (1948) (reversing the admissibility of the confession of a 15-year-old male based on the young age of the defendant, the duration and time of the interrogation, and the exclusion of parents and counsel). *See Gallegos v. Colorado*, 370 U.S. 49, 54 (1962) (holding that confession of a 14-year-old boy who was isolated from any "friendly adults" was involuntary because someone of his age would not have an understanding of the consequences of the questions asked him or how to protect his own interests or assert his constitutional rights); *U.S. v. Morales*, 233 F. Supp. 160, 167-8 (D. Mont. 1964) (holding statement made by a 16-year-old defendant was involuntary and inadmissible in a juvenile delinquency case, and noting that the Supreme Court has "referred repeatedly to the fact that youth and inexperience must be considered in determining whether any confession is voluntary"). *See also Roper v. Simmons*, 543 U.S. 551, 569 (2005) (court distinguished juvenile offenders from adult offenders based on, among other things, finding that juveniles are more susceptible to negative influences and outside pressures and juveniles are "more susceptible to psychological damage").

35 *Connolly*, 479 U.S. at 164-67.

36 *Id.* at 165 (distinguishing *Blackburn v. Alabama*, 361 U.S. 199, 206-8 (1960), in which police knew of the defendant's history of mental problems and exploited this by confining him to a crowded small room for an eight- to nine-hour interrogation).

37 469 U.S. 325, 333 (1985).

38 *Id.* at 335.

39 *Id.* at 336-37.

40 *Id.* at 333, n.3.

41 *See, e.g., In re William G.*, 709 P.2d 1287, 1298 n.17 (1985); *R.S.M. v. State*, 911 So.2d 283 (Fla. App. 2005); *State v. Pablo R.*, 137 P.3d 1198 (N.M. App. 2006); *In the Interest of Dumas*, 515 A.2d 984 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1986).

42 For a more in-depth discussion of schools searches, *see* Pinard, *supra* note 2; *see also* Josh Kagan, *Re-appraising TLO's "Special Needs" Doctrine in an Era of School-Law Enforcement Entanglement*, 33 J.L. & Educ. 291 (2004).

43 Phillip A. Hubbart, Making Sense of Search and Seizure Law: A Fourth Amendment Handbook 170 (2005). *See also Texas v. Brown*, 460 U.S. 730, 742(1983) ("probable cause is a flexible, common-sense standard. It merely requires that the facts available to the officer would 'warrant a man of reasonable caution in the belief,' . . . that certain items may be contraband or stolen property or useful as evidence of a crime; it does not demand any showing that such a belief be correct or more likely true than false") (internal citation omitted).

44 Hubbart, *supra* note 43, 170.

45 *T.L.O*, 469 U.S. at 341-342 (emphasis added).

46 *See Safford Unified Sch. Dist. #1 et al. v. Redding*, 129 S.Ct. 2633, 2639 (2009).

47 Pinard, *supra* note 2, n.68. *See, e.g., State v. Tywayne H.*, 933 P.2d 251 (N.M. Ct. App. 1997) (applying probable cause standard where two police officers providing security at school dance initiated a search and had only minimal contact with school officials); *In Interest of Angelia D.B.*, 564 N.W.2d 682, 687 (Wis. 1997); *Patman v. State*, 537 S.E.2d 118, 120 (Ga. 2000).

48 *New Jersey v. T.L.O.*, 469 U.S. 325, 340-1 (1985).

49 *Id.* at 343.

50 *See, e.g., State v. Serna*, 860 P.2d 1320, 1323-25 (Ariz. 1993) (applying reasonable suspicion standard to public high school security personnel employed by the school and considered agents of the principal); *T.S. v. State*, 863 N.E.2d 362 (Ind. App. 2007) (applying reasonable suspicion standard to police officer employed by school); *In re Steven A.*, 764 N.Y.S.2d 99 (N.Y. App. Div. 2003) (applying reasonable suspicion standard for civilian employed of police department assigned exclusively to school security); *State v. Tywayne H.*, 933 P.2d 251 (N.M. Ct. App. 1997) (applying probable cause standard to law enforcement officers employed by police department and stationed at school dance who acted on their own discretion); *Com. v. J.B.*, 719 A.2d 1058, 1065-66 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1998) (holding police officer to "reasonable suspicion" standard because police officer was employed by school); *In re. J.F.M.*, 607 S.E.2d 304, 307 (N.C. App. 2005) (reasonable suspicion standard applies to situations in which SRO,

acting in conjunction with school officials, detains a student on school premises); *Patman v. State*, 537 S.E.2d 118, 120 (Ga. 2000) (applied probable cause standard to police officer working on special assignment in school). *See generally* Pinard, *supra* note 2.

51 *See, e.g., T.S.*, 863 N.E.2d at 371; *In re William V.*, 111 Cal.App.4th 1464, 1469-1471 (2003); *State v. D.S.*, 685 So.2d 41, 43 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1996); *People v. Dilworth*, 661 N.E.2d 310, 317 (Ill. 1996) (applying reasonable suspicion standard to police liaison officer working full-time at alternative school to handle both discipline problems and criminal activity); *J.B.*, 719 A.2d at 1066 (individualized searches of students by school officials, including school resource officers, are subject to reasonable suspicion standard under the Pennsylvania Constitution). *But see State v. Scott*, 630 S.E.2d 563 (Ga. 2006) (school resource officer is considered a law enforcement officer, not a school official, for 4th Amendment purposes).

52 *S.A. v. State*, 654 N.E.2d 791, 795 (Ind. Ct. App. 1995) (reasonable suspicion applies to searches by police officer employed by Indianapolis Public Schools Police Department); *Wilcher v. State*, 876 S.W.2d 466, 468-69 (Tex. Ct. App. 1994)(upholding search based on reasonable suspicion by officer employed by Houston Independent School District); *In Interest of S.F.*, 607 A.2d 793, 796 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1992) (upholding search, based on reasonable suspicion, by police officer employed by the School District of Philadelphia).

53 *See, e.g., Martens v. Dist. No. 22*, 620 F. Supp. 29, 31 (N.D. Ill. 1985) (in this civil action, court held probable cause was not required where a sheriff's deputy, who was at the school on an unrelated matter and who encouraged student to cooperate in search, did not assist in developing the facts that motivated the search and did not direct the search); *State v. N.G.B.*, 806 So. 2d. 567, 568 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 2002) (holding that reasonable suspicion applied to school resource officer's search even though the officer was "not a school official" and was employed by a law enforcement agency because a teacher initiated the investigation and asked officer to help search a student for drugs).

54 *See., e.g., In re D.D.*, 554 S.E.2d. 346, 352-353 (N.C. Ct. App. 2001).

55 *See, e.g., In re Josue T.,* 989 P.2d 431, 435-38 (N.M. 1999) (reasonable suspicion standard applies to search by SRO at request of school official); *D.S.*, 685 So.2d at 43 (school board police officers who participate in searches initiated by school officials or who act on their own authority need only reasonable suspicion); *In Interest of Angelia D.B.*, 564 N.W.2d at 690-91 (same).

56 S*ee, e.g., State v. McKinnon*, 558 P.2d 781, 784-85 (Wash. 1977) (applying "reasonable suspicion" standard for search performed by school principal based on tip from police department because law enforcement "merely relayed information" and did not instigate or direct the search).

57 *See*, *e.g.*, *Patman v. State*, 537 S.E.2d at 120 (search conducted by a police officer on special assignment held to "probable cause" standard); *State v. Tywayne H.*, 933 P.2d 251 (N.M. Ct. App. 1997) (law enforcement officers employed by police department and stationed at school dance held to "probable cause" standard).

58 *See, e.g., State v. K.L.M.*, 628 S.E.2d 651, 653 (Ga. 2006) (applying probable cause standard to police officer even though search initiated by school official); *A.J.M. v. State*, 617 So.2d 1137, 1138 (Fla. App. 1993) (applying probable cause standard to school resource officer, paid by sheriff's office, who conducted search at request of principal). *But see State v. N.G.B.*, 806 So.2d at 569 (disagreeing with *A.J.M. v. State*).

59 *State v. Heirtzler*, 789 A.2d 634, 638-41 (N.H. 2001); *F.P. v. State*, 528 So.2d 1253, 1254 (Fla. App. 1988); *D.S.*, 685 So.2d at 43; *M.J. v. State*, 399 So.2d 996, 998 (Fla. App. 1981); *Picha v. Wielgos*, 410 F. Supp. 1214, 1219-21 (N.D.Ill. 1976).

60 *See, e.g., Martens*, 620 F. Supp. at 32 (school officials had reasonable suspicion to search a student after an anonymous tip from a parent claiming her daughter had purchased marijuana from the student); *McKinnon*, 558 P.2d at 785 (school officials had reasonable grounds to search a student based on an anonymous tip called into the police department). B*ut see In re A.T.H.*, 106 S.W.3d 338, 343-45 (Tex. App. 2003) (school security officer's pat-down search of student was not justified at its inception because an anonymous tipster provided the location and physical description of the student, but no knowledge of concealed criminal activity).

61 *See, e.g., People v. Ward*, 233 N.W.2d 180, 183 (Mich. 1975) (school official had reasonable suspicion to search a student after a teacher reported witnessing the student exchange pills with another student); *In re Michael R.*, 662 N.W.2d 632, 636 (Neb. App. 2003) (school officials had reasonable suspicion to sear based on, *inter alia*, fact that security officer overheard juvenile telling another student that he had some "big bags," which officer knew was slang term for marijuana).

62 *See, e.g., Matter of Gallegos*, 945 P.2d 656, 658 (Or. 1997) (information provided by student to school officials about another student's possession of handgun gave officials probable cause for search, even though informant-student had record of absences and tardiness because officials had never known or heard of informant lying, cheating or making up stories.); *S.C. v. State*, 583 So.2d 188, 192-93 (Miss. 1991) (school officials had reasonable grounds to search student's locker and bag after another student reported that the student possessed two handguns); *In re L.A.*, 21 P.3d 952, 959 (Kan. 2001) (school officials had reasonable suspicion to search student after a tip from Crime Stoppers organization based on information from a student). B*ut see Redding v. Safford Sch. Dist. #1*, 531 F.3d 1071, 1082-83 (9th Cir. 2008) (noting that "we do not treat all informant tips as equal in their reliability" and "we are most suspicious of those self-exculpatory tips that might unload potential punishment on a third party), *aff'd in part, rev'd in part*, 129 S.Ct. 2633 (2009).

63 *See, e.g., Shamberg v. State*, 762 P.2d 488, 489, 492 (Alaska Ct. App. 1988) (school official had reasonable suspicion to search the car of a student, who school officials observed was glassy eyed, flushed, and walking into things); *J.B.*, 719 A.2d at 1062 (school police officer had reasonable grounds to search student who was staggering in the halls with his eyes closed and speech slurred).

64 *See, e.g., State v. Baccino*, 282 A.2d 869, 872 (Del. Super. Ct. 1971) (school official had reasonable suspicion to search student's coat for contraband because the student was reluctant to relinquish the coat, was out of class illegally, and was known to the school official to have used drugs in the past).

65 *See, e.g., People v. Dilworth*, 661 N.E.2d 310, 321 (Ill. 1996) (police liaison officer had reasonable suspicion when he searched student's flashlight, after observing student meeting with another student who teachers had overheard talking about selling and bringing drugs to school); *Wynn v. Board of Educ. of Vestavia Hills*, 508 So.2d 1170, 1171-1172 (Ala. 1987) (teacher had reasonable grounds to search two students that had been alone in the classroom when money was stolen); *In Interest of Doe*, 887 P.2d 645, 652 (Haw. 1994) (school official had reasonable grounds to search the purse of a student who was one of four students standing in an area where school officials smelled the odor of burning marijuana).

66 *See T.L.O.*, 469 U.S. at 345-46. *See also Sostarecz v. Misko*, No. 97-CV-2112, 1999 WL 239401 (E.D. Pa. Mar. 26, 1999) (strip search of student for drugs after teacher reported student's "inappropriate behavior" in class was not justified at its inception).

67 *See, e.g., Fewless v. Board of Educ. of Wayland Union Schools*, 208 F. Supp. 2d 806, 819-820 (W.D. Mich. 2002) (strip search of student for drugs was not justified at its inception when based on information from students with highly questionable credibility given their potential ill motives as they were serving detention for bullying the accused student).

68 *See In re William G.,* 709 P.2d 1287, 1297 (Cal. 1985) (student's "furtive gestures" to hide his calculator case, standing alone, did not provide reasonable grounds for school official to search student's calculator case).

69 *See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Damian D.*, 752 N.E.2d 679, 683 (Mass. 2001) (search of student known for skipping classes was unlawful at inception when there was no evidence tying truancy to a reasonable belief that the student possessed contraband); *Cales v. Howell Public Schools*, 635 F. Supp. 454, 456 (E.D. Mich. 1985) (reasonable suspicion requires more than belief that student violated some rule or law, but instead requires a reasonable belief that a specific rule or law was broken and search will produce evidence of that violation).

70 *See, e.g., People v. Scott D.*, 315 N.E.2d 466, 490 (N.Y. 1974) (search of student's person by school officials, based in part on the student's association with a classmate who was under suspicion of dealing drugs, was not reasonable and was therefore unconstitutional).

71 *See e.g., Willis v. Anderson Community School Corp.,* 158 F.3d 415, 420 (7th Cir. 1998) ("'to be reasonable under the Fourth Amendment, a [school] search must ordinarily be based on individualized suspicion or wrongdoing'") (quoting *Chandler v. Miller*, 520 U.S. 305, 313 (1997)); *Interest of* Doe, 887 P.2d at 655 ("individualized suspicion" is a necessary element in determining reasonableness of school searches); *Dilworth*, 661 N.E.2d at 321, *cert. denied*, 517 U.S. 1197 (1996) (individualized suspicion required for school search).

72 *See Board of Education of Independent School Dist. No. 92 Pottawatomie County v. Earls*, 536 U.S. 822, 837-38(2002) (policy requiring all students who participated in competitive extracurricular activities to submit to drug testing was a reasonable means of furthering the school district's important interest in preventing and deterring drug use and therefore did not violate Fourth Amendment); *Vernonia School Dist. 47J v. Acton*, 515 U.S. 646, 664-65 (1995) (school's random drug testing policy for athletes did not violate Fourth Amendment given the decreased expectation of privacy for students and student athletes, the relative unobtrusiveness of the search, and the severity of the need to deter drug use by schoolchildren).

73 *Earls*, 536 U.S. at 829-30; *Acton*, 515 U.S. at 661. *See also Thompson v. Carthage*, 87 F.3d 979, 983 (8th Cir. 1996) (search of all male students in 6th – 12th grades permissible as search – request to empty pockets and remove shoes – was minimally intrusive and search was for weapons); *Beard v. Whitmore Lake School Dist.*, 402 F.3d 598, 604-5 (6th Cir. 2005) (though individualized suspicion is not always required, in this case the scope of the search was impermissible given the highly intrusive nature of the search and the minimal governmental interest); *Rudolph, ex. Rel. Williams v. Lowndes County Bd. of Educ.*, 242 F. Supp.2d 1107, 1115 (M.D. Ala. 2003) (finding a requirement of individualized suspicion in this case because the search was more than minimally invasive).

74 *T.L.O.*, 469 at 342.

75 *See, e.g., Thomas v. Roberts*, 261 F.3d 1160, 1168-70 (11th Cir. 2001), *vacated*, 536 U.S. 953 (2002), *reinstated*, 323 F.3d 950 (11th Cir. 2003) (strip search of class of 5th grade students for stolen $26 was impermissible in scope, while pat-down of one student was permissible); *Beard v. Whitmore Lake School Dist.*, 402 F.3d 598, 605-06 (6th Cir. 2005) (strip searches of over twenty students to locate stolen prom money were overly intrusive when school officials were without reason to suspect that any particular

student was responsible for alleged theft); *Serna*, 860 P.2d at 1325 (search of student's pockets by law enforcement officer sent to investigate a fight was permissible in scope).

76 129 S.Ct. 2633, 2643 (2009).

77 *See, e.g.,Cornfield v. Consolidated High School Dist. No. 230*, 991 F.2d 1316, 1323 (7th Cir. 1993) (strip search of special education student believed to be "crotching" drugs was reasonable because of student's past history with drugs and school officials used least invasive methods given the circumstances).

78 *See, e.g., Linke v. Northwestern School Corp.*, 763 N.E.2d 972, 985 (Ind. 2002) (finding random drug-testing of students constitutional after weighing the school's interest in maintaining a safe environment conducive to learning against the student's expectation of privacy and the intrusiveness of the search).

79 *See, e.g., Com. v. Snyder*, 597 N.E.2d at 1366 (barring an express understanding to the contrary, students have reasonable and protected expectation of privacy in their school lockers); *In Interest of Dumas*, 515 A.2d at 986 (a teacher's seeing cigarettes in a high school student's hand did not provide reasonable suspicion for a search of the student's locker for drugs).

80 *See, e.g., Greenleaf v. Cote*, No. CIV. 98-250-B, 2000 WL 863217 (D. Maine Mar. 3, 2000) (students' expectation of privacy in their lockers is not clearly established); *In re Patrick Y.*, 746 A.2d 405, 414 (Md. 2000) (finding no reasonable expectation of privacy where state law and board of education by-law provided that lockers are school property and subject to search); *Shoemaker v. State*, 971 S.W.2d 178, 182-83 (Tex. App. 1998) (relying on fact that lockers remained under control of school, school administrators possessed master key to all lockers, and student handbook stated that lockers may be searched at any time to find no reasonable expectation of privacy in lockers); *In the Interest of Isiah B.*, 500 N.W.2d 639, 649 (Wis. 1993) (rejecting argument that students have reasonable expectation of privacy in lockers based on school policy that retained ownership and possessory control of lockers); *Commonwealth v. Cass,* 709 A.2d 350, 357 (Pa. 1998) (search of lockers was a minimally intrusive invasion of the students' privacy interests because of "the limited expectation of privacy in that unique setting" where school officials had access to lockers and could make repairs to them without informing students). *See also State v. Jones*, 666 N.W.2d 142, 150 (Iowa 2003) (while students have a legitimate expectation of privacy in their lockers, the annual school-wide locker cleanout was not overly intrusive in light of the circumstances and the school's legitimate interest in maintaining a safe and clean environment).

81 *See Earls*, 536 U.S. at 834; *Acton*, 515 U.S. at 660.

82 *Safford Unified Sch. Dist.*, 129 S.Ct. at 2641. *See also Thomas*, 261 F.3d at 1168-69 (finding that "students had an important privacy interest in not being unclothed involuntarily" and distinguishing facts from *Vernonia* because theft of $26 "does not present such an extreme threat to school discipline or safety that children may be subject to intrusive searches without individualized suspicion"); *Carlson v. Bremen High School Dist. 228*, 423 F.Supp.2d 823, 827 (N.D. Ill. 2006) (belief that students stole money because they were the last to leave the locker room was insufficient to provide reasonable suspicion for a strip search of students).

83 *See, e.g., T.L.O.*, 469 U.S. at 337.

84 *See, e.g., State v. Barrett*, 683 So.2d 331, 338 (La. App. 1996) (search of pockets reasonable and constitutional because of decreased expectation of privacy defendant had as a student, the relative unobtrusiveness of the search and the severity of the need); *In Interest of S.F.*, 607 A.2d 793, 796 (Pa. Super.

Ct. 1992) (search of pockets reasonable in scope when officer observed conduct of student which included quickly hiding a plastic bag and wad of money in his pocket); *Russell v. State*, 74 S.W.3d 887, 893 (Tex. App. 2002) (pat-down search of pockets reasonably related to objective of determining whether student had a gun and was not excessively intrusive).

85 *See, e.g., In the Matter of Appeal in Pima County Juvenile Action No. 80484-01,* 733 P.2d 316, 317-18 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1987) (there was no reasonable suspicion to justify principal's command that student empty his pockets where there were reports of drug use in the school but no personal knowledge and specific reports regarding this particular student's use or possession of drugs); *Greenleaf*, 2000 WL 863217 (search of student's pockets and backpack was not justified at its inception because it came from a third-hand source). *But see Thomas*, 261 F.3d at 1168 (suspicionless pat-down search of student for stolen $26 was reasonable).

86 *See, e.g., Doe v. Little Rock School Dist.*, 380 F.3d 349, 352-53 (8th Cir. 2004) (blanket search practices authorizing suspicionless searches of students' belongings violated the Fourth Amendment where students had a legitimate privacy interest and there was no evidence to justify schools' random classroom search policy); *In re William G.*, 709 P.2d at 1297 (no reasonable suspicion justified school official's search of student's calculator case where there was no prior knowledge or information relating the student to the possession, use, or sale of illegal drugs or other contraband).

87 *See, e.g., Greenleaf*, 2000 WL 863217 (students' expectation of privacy in lockers not clearly established; manner in which search of lockers, backpacks, and containers were conducted found reasonable especially in light of school's interest in preventing drug abuse); *In re Patrick Y.*, 746 A.2d at 414 (students had no reasonable expectation of privacy in lockers, so reasonable suspicion or probable cause were not required for locker searches; court declined to address search of book-bag within locker); *In re Adam*, 697 N.E.2d 1100, 1107 (Ohio Ct. App. 1997) (although recognizing that "a student does not lose his expectation of privacy in a coat or book bag merely because the student places these objects in his locker," finding that search of bag in locker was reasonable when there was knowledge and admission that student was smoking cigarettes and odor of marijuana).

88 *See, e.g., B.C. v. Plumas Unified School Dist.*, 192 F.3d 1260, 1266-68 (9th Cir. 1999) (dog sniff constitutes a 4th Amendment search and the search was unreasonable because the school lacked any evidence of a drug problem); *Cass,* 709 A.2d at 357 ("Case law makes clear that a canine sniff is *not* a search under the 4th Amendment" and use of dogs to sniff lockers and searches of lockers flagged by the dogs were constitutional because of "the limited expectation of privacy" in setting where school officials had access to lockers) (emphasis added); *In re Dengg*, 724 N.E.2d 1255, 1260(Ohio 1999) (police had probable cause to search student's car when drug-sniffing dog alerted handler of presence of drugs in car; it did not matter that student was detained in classroom during search and was not present during the search).

89 *See, e.g., People v. Dukes*, 580 N.Y.S.2d 850, 853 (N.Y. Crim Ct. 1992) (the intrusion involved in a school metal detector search was not greater than necessary to satisfy governmental interest in security underlying need for search); *Doe v. Little Rock School Dist.*, No. LR-C-99-386, 1999 WL 33945744 (E.D. Ark. Aug. 26, 1999) (same); *In re S.S.,* 680 A.2d 1172, 1176 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1996) (same).

90 *See, e.g., Thomas*, 261 F.3d at 1168 (in an effort to find $26 taken from classroom, strip search of classroom students was impermissible in scope, while pat-down search of outside student was permissible in scope).

91 *See, e.g., Earls*, 536 U.S. at 834 (school does not need evidence of pervasive drug problem within school, and instead the epidemic of drug use in society at large is enough to justify schools in preemptive action to curb drug abuse.); *Acton*, 515 U.S. at 662-665 (school had rampant drug problem that was

led by student athletes and caused sports injuries); *Greenleaf*, 2000 WL 863217 (searches of students' lockers were reasonable because of school's interest in addressing the apparent drug problem).

92 *See, e.g., Doe v. Little Rock School Dist.*, 380 F.3d at 356 (random classroom search of students' belongings was unconstitutional because students had greater privacy interest and school had no evidence of school-wide drug or weapon problem to justify random classroom search policy); *Burnham v. West*, 681 F. Supp. 1160, 1166-67 (E.D. Va. 1987) (group searches for drugs were unconstitutional where there was no evidence of drug use to justify the searches).

93 *See, e.g., Doe v. Little Rock School Dist.,* No. LR-C-99-386, 1999 WL 33945744 (E.D. Ark. Aug. 26, 1999) (finding that state has compelling interest in providing a safe environment for students and stating that "with the recent outbreak of gun violence at schools, schools should be permitted to take some reasonable preventive measures to guard against gun violence on school property"); *Dukes*, 580 N.Y.S.2d at853 ("Weapons in schools, like terrorist bombings at airports and courthouses, are dangers which demand an appropriate response"); *In re S.S.,* 680 A.2d at 1176 (noting "the high rate of violence in the Philadelphia public schools" and holding that the school's interest in ensuring security and educating its students far outweighed student's privacy interest).

94 *Bumper v. North Carolina*, 391 U.S. 543, 548-49 (1968).

95 *Schneckloth v. Bustamonte*, 412 U.S. 218, 226 (1973). *See also* Com. v. Krisco Corp., 653 N.E.2d 579, 585 (Mass. 1995); *In re J.M.*, 619 A.2d 497, 502-04 (D.C. 1992) (factors that may render a person vulnerable to coercion include youth, emotional disturbance, lack of education and mental deficiency).

96 *U.S. v. Drayton*, 536 U.S. 194, 206-07 (2002).

97 *Florida v. Royer*, 460 U.S. 491, 501 (1983).

98 Courts "indulge every reasonable presumption against waiver of fundamental Constitutional rights." *Johnson v. Zerbst,* 304 U.S. 458, 464 (1938).

99 In *Roper v. Simmons*, 543 U.S. at 569-70, the Supreme Court noted three fundamental differences between juveniles and adults that bear on culpability. First, juveniles lack immaturity and have an underdeveloped sense of responsibility which often lead to ill-considered decisions. Second, juveniles are more susceptible to outside, negative influences, such as peer pressure. Third, juveniles' personalities are less fixed and more transitory than adults. These developmental differences have bearing upon issues around consent. *See also* Steinberg and Scott, *Less Guilty by Reason of Adolescence: Developmental Immaturity, Diminished Responsibility, and the Juvenile Death Penalty*, 58 Am. Psychologist 1009, 1014 (2003).

100 *See generally* Feld, *supra* note 23; Kenneth J. King, *Waiving Childhood Goodbye: How Juvenile Courts Fail to Protect Children from Unknowing, Unintelligent, and Involuntary Waivers of* Miranda *Rights*, 2006 Wis. L. Rev. 431; Jodi L. Viljoen and Ronald Roesch, *Competence to Waive Interrogation Rights and Adjudicative Competence in Adolescent Defendants: Cognitive Development, Attorney Contact, and Psychological Symptoms,* 29 L. & Hum. Behav. 723 (2005); Rona Ambrovitch, Karen Higgins-Bass and Stephen Bliss, *Young Person's Comprehension of Waivers in Criminal Proceedings*, Canadian J. of Criminology 309 (1993); Barbara Kaban and Ann E. Tobey, *When Police Question Children: Are Protections Adequate?*, 1 J. Ctr. for Child. & Cts. 151-160 (1999); Thomas Grisso, Juveniles' Waiver of Rights: Legal and Psychological Competence (1981); Grisso, *supra* note 24, at 1134-1166. *See also* Barry C. Feld, *Juveniles' Waivers of Legal Rights: Confessions, Miranda, and the Right to Counsel*, *in* Youth on Trial: A Developmental Perspective on Juvenile Justice 105-120 (Thomas Grisso and Bob Schwartz eds. 2000).

101 *See T.J. v. State*, 538 So.2d 1320, 1321-1322 (FL. 2d Dist. App. Ct. 1989) (scope of search of 15-year-old student was unreasonable when, based on information that either she or another student had a knife at school, assistant principal searched student's purse and, finding no knife, unzipped a small side pocket inside the purse where marijuana was found).

102 *See Crane v. Kentucky*, 476 U.S. 683 (1986).

103 *Commonwealth v. Tavares*, 430 N.E.2d 1198, 1206 (1982) (At trial, the judge must find, beyond a reasonable doubt, that the statement is voluntary. A *voir dire* is conducted out of the presence of the jury. The issue of voluntariness is then submitted to the jury, and they must be instructed that the Commonwealth has the burden of proving the statement was voluntary beyond a reasonable doubt); *State v. Dennis*, 893 A.2d 250, 262 (R.I. 2006) (Humane Practice Rule "requires that judge and jury make separate and independent determinations of voluntariness and the defendant's statement may not serve as a basis for conviction unless both judge and jury determine that it was voluntarily made").

Developed by Katayoon Majd (National Juvenile Defender Center), Randee Waldman (Barton Juvenile Defender Clinic), and Wendy Wolf (Youth Advocacy Project of the Committee for Public Counsel Services). We would like to thank Catherine Kim of the American Civil Liberties Union for sharing her insights and research with us during the development of this publication, and Professor Paul Holland at Seattle University School of Law for his invaluable comments on an earlier draft. Law students Mehtab Brar, Jennifer Cox, Julie Kim, Chelsey Tulis, and Stefanie Winston, and NJDC policy advocates Jessica Beck and JiSeon Song provided excellent research assistance. We would also like to thank Currey Cook for his contributions.

National Juvenile Defender Center

1350 Connecticut Avenue NW, Suite 304
Washington, DC 20036
Phone: 202.452.0010
Fax: 202.452.1205
www.njdc.info
inquiries@njdc.info

Additional Juvenile Defender Materials

NATIONAL JUVENILE DEFENSE STANDARDS

NJDC
National Juvenile Defender Center

ModelsforChange
Systems Reform in Juvenile Justice

USER STATEMENT

The National Juvenile Defense Standards were promulgated to provide guidance, support, and direction to juvenile defense attorneys and other juvenile court stakeholders. The Standards are national in scope and in order to have full force and effect, must be used in concert with controlling constitutional, state, and local laws, rules, policies, and procedures. Nothing contained in these Standards or Juvenile Training Immersion Program (JTIP) is considered to be the rendering of legal advice with respect to specific cases.

NATIONAL JUVENILE DEFENDER CENTER

The mission of the National Juvenile Defender Center (NJDC) is to ensure excellence in juvenile defense and promote justice for all children. NJDC believes that all youth have the right to zealous, well-resourced representation and that the juvenile defense bar must build its capacity to produce and support capable, well-trained defenders. NJDC works to create an environment in which defenders have access to sufficient resources, including investigative and expert assistance, as well as specialized training, adequate and equitable compensation, and manageable caseloads. NJDC provides guidance and support to the field including training and technical assistance, policy reform, advocacy, and resource development to juvenile defenders across the nation.

National Juvenile Defender Center

MODELS FOR CHANGE

Models for Change is an effort to create successful and replicable models of juvenile justice reform through targeted investments in key states, with core support from the John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation. Models for Change seeks to accelerate the progress toward a more efficient, fair, and developmentally sound juvenile justice system that holds young people accountable for their actions, provides for their rehabilitation, protects them from harm, increases their life chances, and manages the risk they pose to themselves and the public. The initiative is underway in Illinois, Pennsylvania, Louisiana, and Washington, and through the action networks focusing on key issues in California, Colorado, Connecticut, Florida, Kansas, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Jersey, North Carolina, Ohio, Texas, and Wisconsin.

NATIONAL JUVENILE DEFENSE STANDARDS

Drafting and Review Committee
Patricia Puritz, Chairperson

Primary Drafters
Lisa Thurau
Samuel Goldberg

Contributions by
Cathryn Crawford
Tim Curry

Edited by
Sue Burrell
Kristin Henning
Randy Hertz
Mary Ann Scali
Abbe Smith

Reviewed by
Jacqueline Baillargeon
Wallace Mlyniec
Bridgett Ortega
Angela Vigil
John Wilson

With the Assistance of
Rey Cheatham Banks
Sarah Bergen
Jaime Michel
Emily Pelletier
Nadia Seeratan
David Shapiro
Rebecca Trent

Drafting and Review Committees

The Drafting and Review Committees consisted of members from the Juvenile Indigent Defense Action Network, the National Juvenile Defender Center (NJDC) Board of Directors, the directors of NJDC's nine regional juvenile defender centers, and additional specialized experts and consultants. These Committee members worked on two companion products producing the National Juvenile Defense Standards and the Juvenile Training Immersion Program.

Kimberly Ambrose
Bill Bachman
Jacqueline Baillargeon
Rey Cheatham Banks
Jennifer Barnes Swan
Sarah Bergen
Mary Berkheiser
Julie Biehl
Kim Brooks Tandy
Sue Burrell
Elizabeth Calvin
Betsy Clarke
Laura Cohen
Cathryn Crawford
Erica Cushna
Joshua Dohan
Gerry Glynn
Sherry Gold
Samuel Goldberg
Kathryn Gravely
Stephanie Harrison
Kristin Henning
Randy Hertz
Eileen Hirsch
Candice Jones
Corene Kendrick
Julie Kilborn
Barbara Krier
Jonathan Laba
Carrie Lee
Patti Lee
Marsha Levick
Hector Linares
Michael Lindsey
Robert Listenbee
Ellen Marrus
Malikah Marrus
Robert Mason
Carlos Martinez
Rhonda McKitten
Wallace Mlyniec
Marjorie Moss
Chris Northrop
Bridgett Ortega
Marie Osborne
Maureen Pacheco
Ali Pearson
Emily Pelletier
Winston Peters
Patricia Puritz
Susan Roske
Mary Ann Scali
Nadia Seeratan
Luciana Silva
Sandra Simkins
Abbe Smith
Ji Seon Song
Lisa Thurau
Linda Uttal
Angela Vigil
John Wilson
Wendy Wolf
George Yeannakis
Cyn Yamashiro
Eric Zogry

FOREWORD

The role of the juvenile defender is highly complex and specialized, and juvenile defenders have fought hard to keep pace with the times. Since the United States Supreme Court's 1967 ruling in *In re Gault*, which established that children have the right to counsel in delinquency proceedings, there has been controversy regarding the scope and breadth of that right. Some argue that counsel is simply unnecessary or undesirable in the rehabilitative setting of the juvenile court, while others see no urgency for such appointments when compared to the ever-pressing demands of the adult indigent defense system. Children's advocates disagree and believe that skilled lawyers are essential to preserving fairness in the juvenile court. Over the years, the rehabilitative ideals of the juvenile court have weakened and changed because of political or philosophical shifts. One thing remains constant, however: children, most of all, need access to competent counsel when they come before the power of the state. Regardless of rehabilitative intentions, the truth remains that when a child's liberty and freedom are at risk, meaningful access to legal advice and counsel is essential.

The post-*Gault* effort to implement defender programs required a redefinition of the role of the lawyer in delinquency proceedings, from guardian or intermediary to defender. Implementation of these counsel programs has been slow, spotty, and insufficient, though courts at all levels have consistently acknowledged the important role that juvenile defense counsel must play in helping a child navigate the confounding justice system. Addressing this very issue, the American Bar Association, citing the Code of Professional Responsibility, stated that "… counsel's principle function is a derivative one; it lies in furthering the lawful objectives of his client through all reasonably available means permitted by law." This is true for children as well as adults.

Evidence abounds as to the unique and special status of childhood and the impact that immaturity, disabilities, or trauma may have in the case at hand. The juvenile defender must be clear about his or her role and be able to keep pace with this growing body of scientific research and legal jurisprudence that applies directly to the representation of children. Toward that end, two companion products were developed under NJDC's guidance to integrate the law with best practices and the latest developments regarding defending children. They are these National Juvenile Defense Standards and the Juvenile

Training Immersion Program (JTIP) – a complementary training program that combines substantive law and trial advocacy.

Juvenile defenders have a heightened duty to meet their ethical obligations toward their child-clients. These Standards set forth a framework for representation that is anchored in the law, science, and professional codes of responsibility. They call for the early and timely appointment of counsel that extends throughout the duration of the court process, including representation in post-disposition and appellate proceedings. Uniquely, these Standards also acknowledge the important and vital role that juvenile defenders must play in the discourse on public policy and juvenile justice reform.

This work builds on a solid foundation laid over the decades by legal scholars, social scientists, ethicists, commentators, and practitioners. We are grateful to those leaders who charted this course. At their best, juvenile defenders are zealous protectors and champions of children's legal rights and communities seek their partnership in the quest for fairness, justice, and safety. The National Juvenile Defense Standards strive to steadfastly balance these obligations and values in today's world.

Wallace Mlyniec, *President*
Board of Directors, National Juvenile Defender Center
Lupo-Ricci Professor of Clinical Legal Studies
Director, Juvenile Justice Clinic
Georgetown University Law Center, Washington, DC

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The development and promulgation of these Standards was made possible by the generous support of the John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation through the Models for Change Initiative – a national initiative designed to accelerate the pace of juvenile justice reform across the country. These Standards represent the best and most comprehensive understanding of the role and duties of the juvenile defender in the 21st century juvenile court system. We are indebted to the Foundation, especially Laurie Garduque, Director of Justice Reform, for their support and vision.

Over a 5-year period, and under the rubric of the Juvenile Indigent Defense Action Network, these Standards were drafted, promulgated, and reviewed by multi-disciplinary teams with the guidance and support of juvenile indigent defense experts and consultants from across the nation. These multi-disciplinary teams were led by juvenile defenders and included public defenders, appointed counsel, law school clinicians, non-profit attorneys, judges, legislators, prosecutors, probation officers, clinicians, government officials, advocates, philanthropists, and a myriad of other juvenile defense stakeholders. The teams also included the directors of the NJDC regional juvenile defender centers and the NJDC board of directors. Without their dedication and the countless hours they devoted to drafting, editing, reviewing, and revising these Standards, this comprehensive product would not have been possible.

INTRODUCTION

The National Juvenile Defense Standards reflect a core commitment to the unique role and critical importance of specialized defense counsel in juvenile courts across America, consistent with a young person's fundamental right to counsel. These Standards respond to the growing demands placed on the juvenile defender, incorporate research regarding adolescent development and social science into practice, and strengthen juvenile defense policy and practice. Every youth accused of a delinquency offense or who is otherwise at risk of losing his or her liberty, has a constitutional right to meaningful access to counsel throughout the duration of the court process. The juvenile defender is central to the fulfillment of that right.

The role of the juvenile defender has evolved to require a challenging and complex skill set needed to meet core ethical obligations. Youth need attorneys to help them navigate the complexities of the justice system. The juvenile defender enforces the client's due process rights; presents the legal case and the social case; promotes accuracy in decision making; provides alternatives for decision makers; and monitors institutional treatment, aftercare, and re-entry. Without such assistance, the due process interests of thousands of youth annually are significantly compromised and resources are wasted. Juvenile defense attorneys are a critical buffer against injustice and are at the heart of ensuring that the indigent defense system established for youth operates fairly, accurately, and humanely.

Purpose of the Standards

These Standards were developed in order to strengthen and clarify juvenile defense practice and policy. As state and local governments strive to more effectively manage their juvenile indigent defense systems, national standards can be used as a guidepost to develop local standards or practice guidelines. Articulating a set of practice standards and clearly defining the role of defense counsel in juvenile court lifts the practice of juvenile law. Recognizing juvenile defense as a specialized practice necessitates an institutional framework with a management and support structure, which in turn provides defenders with training, feedback, evaluation, promotion, and leadership opportunities within the juvenile indigent defense system. These Standards aim to elevate the practice of juvenile law and improve the delivery of legal services to all indigent youth.

Scope of the Standards

These Standards set forth a national vision for the role of juvenile defense counsel throughout the duration of the juvenile court process that integrates and is consistent with state and Constitutional law, codes of professional responsibility, and the science of adolescent development. These Standards acknowledge juvenile defense as a specialized practice requiring specialized skills. These Standards further acknowledge that juvenile court is an adversarial forum and that a juvenile court adjudication carries with it serious, direct, and long-term consequences.

Guiding Principles

These Standards were drafted with a shared understanding of purpose and a common definition. These Standards were framed by a set of Guiding Principles to ensure fidelity to a set of common values rooted in law and science during the promulgation of the Standards, including that:

1. Juvenile defenders play a critical role in the fair administration of justice for children;
2. Juvenile defense is a specialized practice anchored in juvenile-specific training and practice skills;
3. Juvenile defense requires zealous advocacy;
4. Juvenile defense requires competence and proficiency in court rules and the law;
5. Juvenile defense requires legal representation that is individualized;
6. Juvenile defense requires representation that is developmentally appropriate;
7. Juvenile defense is based on the clients' expressed interests;
8. Juvenile defense requires that clients be meaningful participants in their defense;
9. Juvenile defense includes counseling clients through the legal and extralegal processes;
10. Juvenile defense includes ensuring that clients and their families are treated with dignity and respect and that there is decorum in the courtroom;
11. Systemic barriers and deficiencies impair juvenile defenders' abilities to provide high-quality representation; and
12. Systemic barriers and deficiencies lead to disproportionate representation of vulnerable, underserved populations at every contact with and stage of the juvenile delinquency court process.

Format of the Standards

Black Letter Standards

The function of the Black Letter Standards is to provide a synthesized, exhaustive statement of the best practices in the representation of juveniles that aligns with the overarching principles set forth above.

Commentary

The function of the Commentary is to explicate the Black Letter Standards, providing, where possible, a political and legal framing of the issue as well as recognition of current practices and dissenting opinions. The Commentary delineates a rationale for the Standards and connects them to the Guiding Principles.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I
Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel

1.1 Ethical Obligations of Juvenile Defense Counsel

1.2 Elicit and Represent Client's Stated Interests

1.3 Specialized Training Requirements for Juvenile Defense

1.4 Scope of Representation

1.5 Case and File Management Obligations of Juvenile Defense Counsel

1.6 Avoid Conflicts of Interest

1.7 Role of Counsel Regarding Competence of Youth to Stand Trial

1.1 Ethical Obligations of Juvenile Defense Counsel

Counsel must provide competent, diligent, and zealous advocacy to protect the client's procedural and substantive rights.

a. **Counsel must be skilled in juvenile defense. Counsel must be knowledgeable about adolescent development and the special status of youth in the legal system. Counsel must be familiar with relevant statutes, case law, and court rules;**
b. **Counsel must provide continuous, active representation throughout the entirety of the client's contact with the juvenile justice system. Counsel should avoid delays in proceedings, especially when the client is held in detention; and**
c. **Counsel should litigate the client's case vigorously and challenge the state's ability to prove its case beyond a reasonable doubt. Counsel must always advocate for protection of the client's due process rights and ensure that any court-ordered services are provided in the least restrictive setting.**

Commentary:

The Ten Core Principles for Providing Quality Delinquency Representation Through Public Defense Delivery Systems recognizes competent and diligent representation as the first core principle.[1] Counsel must provide representation that is diligent and competent and act with zeal when doing so.[2] The American Bar Association defines competency as "the legal knowledge, skill, thoroughness and preparation reasonably necessary for…representation."[3] Diligence is actively pursuing matters on the client's behalf and avoiding procrastination.[4] "Zeal" generally means pressing for every reasonable advantage that should be pursued.[5] Competent, diligent, and zealous representation practices are vital components in an adversarial juvenile justice system that can lead to detrimental consequences for a young and vulnerable population. While *In re Gault* extends the right to counsel to juveniles, the actual delivery

---

[1] National Juvenile Defender Center & National Legal Aid & Defender Association, Ten Core Principles for Providing Quality Delinquency Representation Through Public Defense Delivery Systems (2008) [hereinafter Ten Principles]. *See also*, National Juvenile Defender Center, Role of Counsel (2009) [hereinafter *Role of Counsel*].

[2] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.1, 1.3, 1.3 cmt. (2010).

[3] *Id.* at 1.1.

[4] *Id.* at 1.1 cmt., 1.3.

[5] D.C. Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.3 cmt. (2007) (requiring a lawyer "to pursue a matter on behalf of a client despite opposition, obstruction, or personal inconvenience to the lawyer, and to take whatever lawful and ethical measures are required to vindicate a client's cause or endeavor. A lawyer should act with commitment and dedication to the interests of the client.").

of quality representation remains out of reach for many youth.[6] Without competent, diligent, and zealous representation, youth may face unnecessary detention and excessive confinement.[7] Youth also face increasingly negative consequences from an arrest or court involvement, such as decreased educational and/or employment opportunities, restriction of access to public benefits and privileges, and compromised immigration status, as well as placement on lifelong registries.[8]

There are numerous impediments to competent, diligent, and zealous representation in juvenile court. Practices that most impede counsel's ability to adhere to these standards include: failure to recognize juvenile defense as a specialty that requires preparation and intensive training; frequent and forced rotation of attorneys through the juvenile court as a training ground for adult court; failure to ensure early and timely appointment of counsel; failure to presume a youth's indigence for purposes of assigning counsel; failure to recognize the need for and the role of counsel; high caseloads that do not permit adequate preparation or investigation, much less zealous advocacy; and pressure in juvenile court to avoid adversarial positions.[9] However, counsel must work to overcome these impediments.

1.2 Elicit and Represent Client's Stated Interests

Counsel's primary and fundamental responsibility is to advocate for the client's expressed interests.

- **a. Counsel may not substitute his or her own view of the client's best interests for those expressed by the client;**
- **b. Counsel may not substitute a parent's interests or view of the client's best interests for those expressed by the client;**
- **c. Where counsel believes that the client's directions will not achieve the best long-term outcome for the client, counsel must provide the client with additional information to help the client understand the potential outcomes and offer an opportunity to reconsider; and**

---

[6] Barbara Fedders, *Losing Hold of the Guiding Hand: Ineffective Assistance of Counsel in Juvenile Delinquency Representation*, 14 Lewis & Clark L. Rev. 771 (2010) (The guarantee of counsel provided by *In re Gault*, 387 U.S. 1 (1967), is inadequate to ensure due process for juveniles and ineffective assistance of counsel causes of action are not meaningful remedies for juveniles seeking to redress harms of deficient legal representation).

[7] *See id.*

[8] *See generally* Symposium, *Our Youth at a Crossroads: The Collateral Consequences of Juvenile Adjudication*, 3 Duke Forum for Law and Social Change 1 (2011); *See also* Pennsylvania Juvenile Indigent Defense Action Network, Pennsylvania Juvenile Collateral Consequences Checklist (2010).

[9] *See* Judith B. Jones, Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Juvenile Justice Bulletin: Access to Counsel (2004) [hereinafter Access to Counsel]; Ten Principles, *supra* note 1, Principle 2(C).

d. If the client is not persuaded, counsel must continue to act in accordance with the client's expressed interests throughout the course of the case.

Commentary:

While attaining the expressed interests of the client may be difficult at times, counsel must make clear with the client at the outset of the representation that the advocacy will be client-directed, and must encourage the involvement of the client at all junctures. It is important for counsel to remember that young clients lack knowledge and education about their rights and the workings of the system, and teaching youth about these is a core aspect of representation.[10] Having a client-directed approach does not mean that counsel sets aside his or her legal training and experience at the whim of a client; rather, counsel, drawing upon that training and experience, must keep the client fully informed and provide the client with information and advice on a particular matter and possible outcomes. This will help the client to make informed decisions that the lawyer should then honor.

These principles are in keeping with the National Juvenile Defender Center's *Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel in Delinquency Court*, which states that, in view of the "unique vulnerabilities of youth, it is all the more important that juvenile defense attorneys firmly adhere to their ethical obligations to articulate and advocate for the child's expressed interests, and to safeguard the child's due process rights."[11] The ABA explicitly acknowledges the centrality of the client's expressed interests: "However engaged, the lawyer's principal duty is to the representation of the client's legitimate interests."[12] The ABA Model Rules of Professional Conduct also notes that when "taking any protective action the lawyer should be guided by such factors as the wishes and values of the client to the extent known, the client's best interests and the goals of intruding into the client's decision-making autonomy to the least extent feasible, maximizing client capacities and respecting the client's family and social connections."[13]

Although developmental science and the U.S. Supreme Court recognize that adolescents' decision-making may be limited by developmental immaturity, such

---

[10] Jodi L. Viljoen et al., *Teaching Adolescents and Adults about Adjudicative Proceedings: A Comparison of Pre- and Post-Teaching Scores on the MACCAT-CA*, 31 Law & Hum. Behav. 419 (2007).

[11] Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 10.

[12] Juvenile Justice Standards Annotated: A Balanced Approach, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties §3.1(a) (Institute for Judicial Administration/American Bar Association, ed., 1980) [hereinafter Juvenile Justice Standards]., §3.1(a) (1980); *see also* Kristin Henning, *Loyalty, Paternalism, and Rights: Client Counseling Theory and the Role of Child's Counsel in Delinquency Cases*, 81 Notre Dame L. Rev. 245, 255-57, 270-280 (2005) [hereinafter Henning, *Client Counseling Theory*].

[13] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.14 cmt. (2010).

limitations are most often manifested in situations of heightened stress and/or excitement.[14] When given the opportunity to consult with counsel and engage in deliberative thinking, these limitations are likely to dissipate significantly.[15] Counsel serves as the sole voice of the client and must therefore zealously advocate the client's expressed position. "Although rehabilitation is still an important goal of delinquency proceedings, they have become more punitive and less confidential."[16] The adversarial nature of the juvenile court requires each stakeholder to play a particular role in order to come, in theory, to the best resolution. The role of counsel is not to represent what he or she thinks to be in the best interests of the client, but rather argue for the client's expressed interests, in contrast to the prosecutor, who advocates for the state, or the judge, who serves as neutral fact-finder during the adjudication.[17]

1.3 Specialized Training Requirements for Juvenile Defense

Specialized and comprehensive training, preparation, and education are required to provide effective representation of young people. At a minimum:

- **a. Counsel should be familiar with and utilize state juvenile delinquency statutes, criminal statutes, case law, rules of procedure, rules of evidence, and rules of appellate procedure that impact juvenile practice;**
- **b. Counsel should be knowledgeable about the key aspects of developmental science and other research that informs specific legal questions regarding capacities in legal proceedings, amenability to treatment, and culpability; counsel should recognize when to consult experts;**
- **c. Counsel must be properly trained in effective adolescent interviewing techniques;**
- **d. Counsel must have training in the specialized skill of communicating with young clients in a developmentally appropriate and effective manner;**

---

[14] *Roper v. Simmons*, 543 U.S. 551 (2005); Brief of the Am. Med. Ass'n., et al. as Amici Curiae in Support of Respondent in *Roper v. Simmons* (No. 03-633); Brief for the Am. Psychological Ass'n & Missouri Psychological Ass'n as Amici Curiae in Support of Respondent in *Roper v. Simmons* (No. 03-633).

[15] Laurence Steinberg et al., *Are Adolescents Less Mature than Adults: Minors' Access to Abortion, the Juvenile Death Penalty, and the Alleged APA "Flip-Flop"*, 64 Amer. Psych. 583 (2009).

[16] *People v. Austin M.*, 975 N.E.2d 22, 40 (Ill. 2012).

[17] National Council of Juvenile and Family Court Judges, Juvenile Delinquency Guidelines: Improving Court Practice in Juvenile Delinquency Cases 30 (2005); *see* United States Department of Justice Civil Rights Division, Investigation of Shelby County Juvenile Court 47 (April 26, 2012) [hereinafter DOJ Shelby County Report].

e. Counsel should be up-to-date on the consequences of juvenile adjudication; and

f. Counsel should be proficient with the operations of, and laws regarding, child-serving institutions, including schools, social service agencies, and mental health agencies.

Commentary:

Attorneys must specialize in the field of juvenile defense in order to effectively represent clients in delinquency court.[18] According to the ABA: "Lawyers active in practice should be encouraged to qualify themselves for participation in juvenile and family court cases through formal training, association with experienced juvenile counsel, and by other means."[19] To provide competent representation, counsel must not only possess knowledge of the law, counsel must also be able to understand youth development and be able to interact effectively with youth. Counsel should also utilize community resources and develop relationships with local social service providers.[20]

A particularly important but often overlooked piece of the specialized nature of juvenile defense practice is the enhanced skill required for both interviewing and counseling youth. Counsel must keep in mind that the counseling function is a skill that needs to be practiced and honed, despite the notion that this aspect of the work comes naturally. "In rendering advice, a lawyer may refer not only to law but to other considerations such as moral, economic, social, and political factors that may be relevant to the client's situation."[21] Counsel's interactions and communications with the client require integration of knowledge and research regarding adolescent development. Juvenile defenders need to familiarize themselves with key elements of a "developmentally sound practice" in juvenile court, and be able to recognize, consider, and address how disabilities, trauma, and immaturity affect youths' behaviors, relationships, and perceptions of safety.[22]

---

[18] *See* Patricia Puritz & Katayoon Majd, *Ensuring Authentic Youth Participation in Delinquency Cases: Creating a Paradigm for Specialized Juvenile Defense*, 45 Family Court Rev. 466 (2007) (authors highlight the importance of developing indigent defense systems of specialized practice for juvenile defense by providing holistic representation); Sue Burrell, Juvenile Delinquency: The Case for Specialty Training (2010), *available at* http://www.modelsforchange.net/publications/248.

[19] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties §2.1(a)(i).

[20] Ten Principles, *supra* note 1, Principle 7(E).

[21] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 2.1 (2010).

[22] Marty Beyer, *Developmentally-Sound Practice in Family and Juvenile Court*, 6 Nev. L. J. 1215 (2006).

To the extent possible, counsel should keep abreast of developmental science and utilize that knowledge in legal arguments at all stages of the delinquency proceedings. This includes collateral proceedings that have a direct impact on the delinquency case. Developmental science can provide important mitigating evidence at detention, transfer, adjudication, and disposition hearings.[23] In addition, the influence of developmental immaturity on clients' ability to intelligently, knowingly, and voluntarily waive or assert *Miranda* or other constitutional rights should be recognized and incorporated into pre-trial negotiations and motions. The critical role that science can play in judicial decision-making is exemplified in a series of cases decided by the U.S. Supreme Court that recognize the developmental differences between adolescents and adults.[24] In each of the these cases—about the juvenile death penalty,[25] juvenile life without parole,[26] and age as a factor in determining whether an individual is in custody for purposes of *Miranda*[27]—the court incorporated into its legal analysis scientific evidence that demonstrates the developmental differences between adolescents and adults.

1.4 Scope of Representation

Counsel must consult with the client and provide representation at the earliest stage possible, continuing until the client is discharged from the system.

- **a. Counsel must maintain continuity of representation in all phases of the delinquency process, including arraignment, pre-trial detention hearings, discovery, trial, pleas, and disposition;**
- **b. Counsel should be familiar with alternatives to court involvement, such as diversion or mediation programs, and propose alternatives when appropriate;**
- **c. When possible, counsel should represent a client at post-disposition hearings, including probation and parole violation hearings, institutional disciplinary hearings, and extension of incarceration determinations;**
- **d. In all cases, counsel should advise the client of his or her appellate rights. When appropriate, counsel should take on the appeal of the client's case or assist the client in identifying and obtaining alternative appellate counsel;**

---

[23] *See Roper v. Simmons,* 543 U.S. 551 (2005); *Graham v. Florida,* 130 S. Ct. 2011 (2010); *J.D.B. v. North Carolina,* 131 S. Ct. 2394 (2011); *Miller v. Alabama,* 132 S. Ct. 2455 (2012).

[24] *Roper,* 543 U.S. 552; *Graham,* 130 S. Ct. 2011; *J.D.B.,* 131 S. Ct. 2394, *Miller,* 132 S. Ct. 2455.

[25] *Roper,* 543 U.S. 552.

[26] *Graham,* 130 S. Ct. 2011; *Miller,* 132 S. Ct. 2455.

[27] *J.D.B.,* 131 S. Ct. 2394.

e. Counsel should represent the client in ancillary proceedings that coincide with the delinquency charge or locate social workers, educational advocates, or other qualified individuals to represent the client; and

f. Counsel must advise the client of legal and extralegal issues arising from the client's court involvement. When appropriate, counsel should connect clients with attorneys or organizations specializing in those consequential matters.

Commentary:

Prompt advice and action can protect many important rights of clients.[28] Not only does the ABA require early appointment of counsel, but it also encourages continuity of representation from intake through post-disposition.[29] The National Council of Juvenile and Family Court Judges' Guidelines echo the ABA's recommendation regarding early appointment, explaining that "[i]n a juvenile delinquency court of excellence, counsel is appointed prior to the detention or initial hearing, and has time to prepare for the hearing."[30]

Counsel must make every effort to gain early access to clients and, when necessary and possible, work to change the court culture and court rules to provide for earlier appointment of counsel. Early appointment may permit counsel to influence filing decisions, seek diversion or dismissal, prevent secure confinement, prevent false confession, and begin the process of investigating the client's background and the case as soon as possible.

Counsel must be familiar with all available diversion, mediation, or other programming alternatives offered by the court or available in the community that might result in the client's case being diverted, informally resolved, referred to an alternative court to process, or deferred. When appropriate, and consistent with the client's wishes, counsel should advocate for the use of these alternatives in order to help the client avoid the formal court process.

---

[28] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties §4.1.

[29] *See generally* Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12; *see also T.K. v. State*, 126 Ga. App. 269 (App. Ct. 1972) (interpreting Ga. Code Ann. § 24A-2001) (1971) (current version at § 15-11-6 (2012)); *State ex. Rel. M.C.H. v. Kinder*, 317 S.E.2d 150 (W.Va.1984) (interpreting W.Va. Code § 49-5-1(c)); Cal. Welf. & Inst. Code § 633 (1998); N.Y. Fam. Ct. Act §§ 307.4(2), 320.1(2) (1999 and Supp. 2007); S.D. Codified Laws §§ 26-7A-30, 26-7A-31 (1999).

[30] National Council of Juvenile and Family Court Judges, *supra* note 17, at 90 (2005).

Counsel has an obligation to prepare for, attend, and advocate zealously on behalf of a client at all post-disposition reviews, including probation and parole violation and revocation hearings, and when possible, institutional disciplinary hearings. It is critical that counsel demand to be notified of any hearings, seek appointment, and insist on time to prepare. At the hearing, counsel should ensure that the client receives adequate due process protections.

Counsel must be aware of all consequences that stem from court involvement, including, but not limited to, consequences that could affect the client's child welfare status, right to housing, public benefits, ability to continue his or her education, or immigration status.[31] Counsel must advise the client regarding such matters, or when appropriate, recommend the client contact a specialized attorney in those fields.

1.5 Case and File Management Obligations of Juvenile Defense Counsel

Counsel has an obligation to keep and maintain a thorough, organized, and current file on each case. Documentation should be clear, up-to-date, and orderly, permitting a successor attorney to readily locate all information.

Commentary:
The duty to properly manage client files[32] begins when counsel assumes responsibility for each case and continues until all aspects of that case are resolved. When counsel represents a client on more than one case, separate case files should be maintained for each case. While some demographic information may be duplicative across files, it is essential that the full and complete history and information for each individual case be located in a single place.

Counsel's quality of representation will suffer without organization of critical paperwork and information in a client's case. Courts have viewed case management as intrinsic to an attorney's professional responsibilities.[33] Inadequate file management may also signal to the client that counsel does not view their case as important or worthy of professional effort. In addition, careful organization and detailed records are critical in situations when counsel may need other attorneys to cover or stand-in on the case, or when the case may be transferred to another attorney altogether.

---

[31] Ashley Nellis, *Addressing the Collateral Consequences for Young Offenders,* The Champion (Nat'l Ass'n of Criminal Def. Lawyers, D.C.), July & Aug., 2011.
[32] *Strickland v. Washington*, 466 U.S. 668 (1984).
[33] *Id.*

The better organized the case file, including electronic files, the less chance there is of important information being lost or misplaced; the easier it is for counsel to quickly access important information; and the easier it will be for supervisors, stand-in attorneys, appellate attorneys, or others who need access to the file to better understand the case. In addition, case files are critical sources of data for defender offices that are attempting to develop statistical data on their practice.

1.6 Avoid Conflicts of Interest

Counsel needs to identify and address any conflicts of interest. Counsel should recognize not only actual conflicts, but also those that may raise the appearance of impropriety to the client or others.

- **a. Counsel owes the client a duty of undivided loyalty. Counsel must be alert to and eliminate all conflicts of interest that would call the attorney's fidelity to the client into question;**
- **b. Conflicts of interest can arise from counsel's responsibilities to other clients, a former client, a third person, or a client's caretaker, or they can arise from counsel's own interests. Counsel must evaluate the particular facts and circumstances of each potential conflict with the client's expressed interests in mind;**
- **c. Only a client may waive a conflict. Conflicts are waivable only upon informed, written consent from the client;**
- **d. Even with informed written consent, a conflict cannot be waived if it is prohibited by law; if it would prevent counsel from providing competent, diligent, or zealous representation; or if it involves necessarily adversarial positions. Conflicts that are unwaivable under any circumstance include, but are not limited to:**
  1. **Conflict between serving as defense counsel and guardian *ad litem* to the same child;**
  2. **Forgoing a duty to a client in favor of a perceived responsibility to a parent or other guardian; and**
  3. **Forgoing a duty to a client in favor of a duty to the court.**
- **e. It is not prudent to represent co-defendants. Counsel should carefully weigh whether there is a conflict of interest before agreeing to represent co-defendants. Counsel should assume that representation of co-defendants is likely to harm the quality of representation of one or both clients;**

f. When the opinions of the client and the parent diverge, counsel is required to honor the obligation to the client. Counsel should not permit the parent to direct the representation. Counsel should not share information with the parent unless disclosure of such information has been approved by the client; and

g. When counsel becomes aware of a conflict, counsel should immediately seek to eliminate the conflict, or, when eliminating the conflict is not possible, withdraw if doing so will not prejudice the client.

Commentary:

According to the ABA Model Rules of Professional Conduct: "A lawyer shall not represent a client if the representation involves a concurrent conflict of interest. A concurrent conflict of interest exists if: (1) the representation of one client will be directly adverse to another client; or (2) there is a significant risk that the representation of one or more clients will be materially limited by the lawyer's responsibilities to another client, a former client or a third person, or by a personal interest of the lawyer."[34] Exceptions may be permissible when the client provides written informed consent *and* when counsel reasonably believes the conflict will not harm the quality of the representation, when counsel is not representing two necessarily conflicting views, and when representation is not prohibited by law.[35] Conflicts of interest are not limited to actual conflicts; they include the appearance of impropriety.[36] The issue is whether a reasonable person would question whether the attorney was loyal to the client or to some other interest.

To avoid conflicts, an attorney should not accept a dual appointment as defense attorney and guardian *ad litem*. In some jurisdictions, statutes, court rules, or court practice may allow for one attorney to act as both the guardian *ad litem* and the juvenile defender for a particular child. While the law or practice may permit it, such representation creates an unavoidable conflict of interest.[37] Due process requires that juveniles in delinquency proceedings have "*defense counsel*, that is, counsel which can only be provided by an attorney whose singular loyalty is to the defense

---

[34] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.7 (2010); Monroe Freedman & Abbe Smith, Understanding Lawyers' Ethics (3rd ed. 2004).

[35] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.7 (2010).

[36] National Criminal Defense Lawyers Association Ethics Advisory Committee Formal Opinion 03-03 (2003) (quoting *First American Carriers, Inc. v. Kroger Co.,* 302 Ark. 86, 90-92 (1990) in holding that obligation to avoid an appearance of impropriety arising out of Canon 9 of the superseded Code of Professional Responsibility is still binding on lawyers; "While Canon 9 is not expressly adopted by the Model Rules, the principle applies because its meaning pervades the Rules and embodies their spirit. It is included in what the preamble to the Rules refers to as 'moral and ethical considerations' that should guide lawyers, who have 'special responsibility for the quality of justice.'").

[37] *People v. Austin M.,* 975 N.E.2d 22 (2012). (finding that having one lawyer functioning as both the juvenile defense attorney and the guardian *ad litem* is a *per se* conflict and a violation of the juvenile's due process rights in a delinquency proceeding).

of the juvenile."[38] Guardians *ad litem* are required to act in the best interests of their clients, whereas juvenile defenders are to act in the expressed interests of their clients. "[W]hen counsel attempts to perform [both roles], the risk that counsel will render ineffective assistance or that an actual conflict of interest will arise is substantial."[39] It is impossible to foresee when such a divergence will occur, so counsel should avoid entering into such dual representation from the outset. If counsel waits until the actual disagreement arises, the only remedy would be for counsel to withdraw from the case as both the defender and the guardian *ad litem*, which would create unnecessary delay and may prejudice the client.

In most instances, counsel should avoid representing co-defendants. While co-defendant representation is not always a *per se* conflict, the risk of a potential conflict developing is great enough that it warrants caution and careful reflection. At the outset of the representation, it may not be clear what role each co-defendant may have played in the alleged conduct and what potential defenses may exist. It is entirely possible that adverse defenses may arise, which would be a *per se* conflict.[40] It is also a *per se* conflict for a defender to argue for a benefit of one client that necessarily results in a detriment to the other client.[41] Because counsel who represents co-defendants has necessarily learned secrets and confidences about each prior to the conflict arising, once it does arise, the only remedy is for the defender to withdraw from representing both clients. The duty of confidentiality to each client does not end, even if the attorney withdraws from the case.[42]

Counsel's obligation to competently, diligently, and zealously represent the expressed interests of the client includes the obligation to eliminate any conflicts of interest.[43] Counsel's confidence in his or her skill and training combined with a sense of loyalty to the client may lead counsel to want to forego concerns about conflicts of interest. However, regardless of counsel's belief in his or her own ability to be objective, when a conflict of interest arises, counsel must immediately seek to eliminate the conflict to ensure that all individuals get the most zealous, diligent, and competent representation available.[44]

---

[38] *Id.* at 40 (emphasis in original).
[39] *Id.* at 42.
[40] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.7 (2010).
[41] *Id.* at R. 1.7(a).
[42] *Id.* at R. 1.9(c)(2).
[43] *Id.* at R. 1.6; *People v. Hernandez*, 231 Ill.2d 134, 142 (2008) (finding that effective assistance of counsel requires undivided loyalties).
[44] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R 1.6 (2010).

Conflicts of interest tend to undermine the court system, hinder the effectiveness of the attorney, and irreparably harm the client. The modern juvenile court system is predicated on the understanding that the youth's expressed interests will be competently, diligently, and zealously represented, ensuring a fair outcome.[45] Despite the counsel's best intentions, a conflicted counsel, in most cases, will not be able to provide the constitutional guarantee of effective assistance of counsel.[46] This failure will harm the client at every phase of the proceeding, and could amount to lackluster investigation, failure to challenge the state's evidence, less-rigorous cross-examination, and increased likelihood of incarceration.

While in some rare cases waiver may be an appropriate remedy to conflict, counsel should advise the client in developmentally appropriate terms and be cautious about permitting the client to waive the conflict. The waiver may have consequences in other aspects of the case (*e.g.*, when there is a challenge to a client's competence to waive constitutional protections).[47]

1.7 Role of Counsel Regarding Competence of Youth to Stand Trial

Counsel must be able to recognize when the client may not be competent to stand trial and take appropriate action.

a. **Counsel must learn to recognize when a client's ability to participate in his or her own defense may be compromised due to developmental immaturity, mental health disorders, or developmental/intellectual disabilities;**
b. **Counsel must assess whether the client's level of functioning limits his or her ability to communicate effectively with counsel, as well as his or her ability to have a factual and rational understanding of the proceedings. When counsel has reason to doubt the client's competence to stand trial, counsel must gather additional information and consider filing a pre-trial motion requesting a hearing for competence determination;**
c. **Counsel must be versed in the rules, statutes, and case law governing juvenile competence to stand trial in the jurisdiction. Counsel**

[45] *In re Gault*, 387 U.S. 1, 30 (1967) ("we do hold that the hearing must measure up to the essentials of due process and fair treatment").
[46] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.7 cmt. (2010).
[47] *Id.*

must become familiar with experts qualified to assess competence to stand trial and learn the mechanisms for requesting an evaluation. Counsel must learn the procedures for a competence hearing in his or her jurisdiction and fully comprehend the ramifications if the client is found incompetent to stand trial;

d. Counsel must carefully weigh the consequences of moving forward with the case against the likely consequences of a finding of incompetence, and whether there are other ways to resolve the case, such as dismissal upon obtaining services for the client or referral to other agencies; and

e. If counsel decides to proceed with a competence hearing, counsel must secure a qualified, independent expert to evaluate the client's competence. Counsel must then advise the youth about the evaluation and proceedings, analyze the results of the evaluation, prepare the expert for testimony, and prepare his or her case substantively and procedurally for the hearing. Counsel must advise the client about the content of the hearing and assist the client in navigating the complexities of the proceedings.

Commentary:

Juvenile defenders should approach competency issues with deliberation and caution. Whatever the finding, the decision can have short- and long-term implications on client autonomy, placement, and services.

Although each state may vary in its definition of competence to stand trial, all should be consistent with the U.S. Supreme Court's definition in *Dusky v. United States*: "whether [the defendant] has sufficient present ability to consult with his lawyer with a reasonable degree of rational understanding – and whether he has rational as well as factual understanding of the proceedings against him."[48]

Lawyers need to be especially sensitive to the competence of juvenile clients. Children may be incompetent for a variety of reasons. Whereas adult clients' competency-related deficits are generally attributed to mental health and/or intellectual disabilities, developmental immaturity may play a significant role in adolescents' competency-related deficits.[49] However, only a few states specifically acknowledge

---

[48] *Dusky v. United States,* 362 U.S. 402, 402 (1960) (per curiam).

[49] Thomas Grisso, et al., *Juveniles' Competence to Stand Trial: A Comparison of Adolescents' and Adults' Capacities as Trial Defendants,* 27 Law & Hum. Behav. 333 (2003) [hereinafter Grisso, *Juveniles' Competence to Stand Trial*]; Jody L. Viljoen & Ron Roesch, *Competence to Waive Interrogation Rights and Adjudicative Competence in Adolescent Defendants: Cognitive Development, Attorney Contact, and Psychological Symptoms,* 29 Law & Hum. Behav. 723 (2005).

that incompetence may be found when competency deficits are related to immaturity, particularly when mental illness or intellectual disability is absent.[50] Regardless, counsel should be cognizant of and raise the fact that adolescents are still maturing and, as a result, may have limitations in their capacity to understand and reason.

When seeking qualified experts, counsel should select one with experience in child and adolescent development. Such an expert should be versed in—or be able to refer counsel to a specialist regarding—the emotional, behavioral, physical, cognitive, and language impairments of children and adolescents; the cultural and social characteristics of children and adolescents; forensic evaluation of children; the competence standards and accepted criteria used in evaluating juvenile competence; and effective interventions, as well as treatment, training, and programs for the attainment of competence.

Counsel must ensure the competency hearing is on the record, request factual findings, and make needed objections to preserve the record for appellate review. During the hearing, counsel must protect the client's rights against introduction of statements against interest made to the evaluator and/or other excludable evidence brought forward by other parties.

Counsel should clearly understand all potential outcomes of a finding of incompetence in the jurisdiction. In all cases, when a client is found incompetent, counsel should move for a dismissal of the charges. In jurisdictions where a court can order a client to remediation services, counsel should insist that evidence is presented on the issue of whether it is possible for a client to attain competence within reasonable statutory time limits.[51] Upon a court order to work toward attainment of competence so that the client may be restored to competence, counsel should ensure youth receive remediation services in the community and avoid civil commitment. If the client does not attain competence within a reasonable time period, counsel again should seek dismissal of the charges.

---

[50] *See generally Timothy J. v. Sacramento County*, 58 Cal.Rptr.3d 746 (Cal. 2007); *In re Hyrum H.*, 131 P.3d 1058 (Ariz. 2006); *Tate v. State of Florida*, 864 So.2d 44 (Fla. 2003).

[51] *Jackson v. Indiana*, 406 U.S. 715, 738 (1972).

PART II

Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel in the Attorney-Client Relationship

2.1 Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel at Initial Client Contact

2.2 Explain the Attorney-Client Relationship

2.3 Explain Client Confidences and Confidential Information

2.4 Maintain Regular Contact with the Client

2.5 Parents and Other Interested Third Parties

2.6 Overcoming Barriers to Effective Communication with the Client

2.7 Challenge Disparate Treatment of Vulnerable Clients

2.8 Obligation to Investigate and Address Custodial Mistreatment

2.1 Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel at Initial Client Contact

Counsel must provide a clear explanation, in developmentally appropriate language, of the role of both the client and counsel, and demonstrate commitment to the client's expressed interests. Counsel must elicit the client's point of view and encourage the client's full participation.

a. **Counsel must meet the client as soon as practicable following counsel's appointment;**
b. **The initial interview should be in person in a private setting, away from the client's parent or other people, to maintain privilege and assure that the client knows the communication is confidential. Counsel of a detained juvenile client must visit the client in detention and ensure that the meeting occurs in a setting that allows for a confidential conversation; and**
c. **Counsel must support the client's participation in the defense by providing information and advice in developmentally appropriate language.**

Commentary:
Counsel must meet with the client as soon as possible, in some cases even prior to formal appointment when possible. "The lawyer should confer with a client without delay."[52] Upon meeting, counsel should conduct a full-scale interview, which should cover "both the information needed in order to handle the initial hearing (including all of its components: arraignment, detention hearing, and probable cause hearing) and the information needed in order to begin preparing for trial."[53]

During the initial meetings with the client, counsel must explain, in developmentally appropriate language:

a. The attorney-client relationship, including confidentiality;
b. The role of counsel as attorney for the client, representing the client's expressed interests, not the parent's or parents' objectives;

[52] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties § 4.2.
[53] Randy Hertz et al., Trial Manual for Defense Attorneys in Juvenile Court 55 (1991).

c. The role of parents in the proceedings and how counsel will interact with them;
d. The roles of each juvenile court stakeholder;
e. The objectives of the representation;
f. The elements of each charged offense and the potential dispositions for such offenses;
g. Conduct alleged in the police report and charging documents, including potential evidence or witnesses;
h. The legal criteria, options, and conditions the court may set for pre-trial release;
i. Diversion, detention, and placement options;
j. The next procedural steps; and
k. How the client can contact counsel.

During the first meeting with the client, counsel must attempt to obtain from the client, outside the presence of the client's parent:

a. The client's account of the incident;
b. Circumstances of any police interrogations, searches, seizures, and identification procedures;
c. Information about how the client was treated while in custody of the police, other investigative agencies, mental health departments, or the prosecution;
d. Names, addresses, phone numbers, or any other information about witnesses who may be relevant to suppression hearings, the fact-finding hearing, or disposition;
e. Information about the client's ties to the community, family relationships, immigration status, employment record and history, school record and history, and anything else that may be useful at the detention hearing and disposition;
f. Information about the client's prior contact(s) with the system, including the nature of any relationships with a probation officer;
g. The client's physical and mental health, child welfare status, and school experience;
h. Information regarding the client's needs for immediate medical or mental health care;
i. Signed releases for information from the client's school, medical, and psychological service providers; and
j. Contact information for the client's closest family or caretaker.

The initial interview provides not only concrete functions, like obtaining information, but also serves as the foundation of the attorney-client relationship, which must consist of mutual trust and confidence. Counsel can establish trust and confidence with the client by fulfilling his or her duty to advise and counsel the client; of course, trust and confidence cannot often be established at just one meeting, but a positive initial contact combined with consistent positive future interactions will likely lead to a good attorney-client relationship.[54] Similarly, many children will not have the attention span or the ability to focus during a long meeting. It may be necessary to have several meetings over a short period of time to get all the necessary information.

Structural and institutional impediments impact the ability of counsel to communicate effectively with the client.[55] Many issues may be outside of counsel's direct control, including the timing of appointment of counsel, access to confidential meeting space in the courthouse,[56] having the requisite time to engage in a thoughtful and comprehensive interview with the client, or having time to get information from parents or other sources, but counsel should insist on such accommodations. Where such conditions are not available and the court fails to meet counsel's requests, counsel should make an objection on the record.

Developing a good working relationship with youth under highly stressful circumstances raises unique challenges and requires special awareness and responses by counsel. Counsel's ability to both perceive and appropriately address a young client's fears and anxieties is central to counsel's ability to work effectively with the client to ensure high-quality defense. Youth in the delinquency system often have mental health issues and learning disabilities that affect critical aspects of their functioning, especially their ability to communicate and comprehend.[57] Counsel must be alert to the special needs of each client. Counsel must also use this opportunity to learn of the client's strengths – be they familial, personal, or potential – and help integrate those strengths into the theory of the case and the disposition planning.

---

[54] Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 22-24.

[55] *See* Access to Counsel, *supra* note 9.

[56] Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 12-13.

[57] Peter E. Leone et al., *Understanding the Overrepresentation of Youths with Disabilities in Juvenile Detention*, 3 D.C. L. Rev. 389 (1995); Justice Policy Institute, Healing Invisible Wounds: Why Investing in Trauma-Informed Care for Children Makes Sense (2010) (Discussing children who have experienced trauma and their involvement in the juvenile justice system and noting that "a decreased integration of the left and right sides of the brain following prolonged stress exposure can affect the ability to use logic and reason and can result in poor problem-solving skills."); Project Forum, The Juvenile Justice System and Youths with Disabilities 4 (2005), *available at* http://www.projectforum.org/docs/The%20Juvenille%20Justice%20System%20and%20Youths%20with%20Disabilities.pdf.

2.2 Explain the Attorney-Client Relationship

Counsel must explain and reinforce the structure of the attorney-client relationship, particularly with regard to how responsibility is allocated and decisions are made.

Commentary:
The ABA Model Rules of Professional Conduct allocates responsibility between attorney and client, stating: "[A] lawyer shall abide by a client's decisions concerning the objectives of representation and…shall consult with the client as to the means by which they are to be pursued. A lawyer may take such action on behalf of the client as is impliedly authorized to carry out the representation. A lawyer shall abide by a client's decision whether to settle a matter. In a criminal case, the lawyer shall abide by the client's decision, after consultation with the lawyer, as to a plea to be entered, whether to waive jury trial and whether the client will testify."[58]

In clear, concise, and developmentally appropriate terms, counsel must exercise special care at the outset of representing a client to clarify the scope and boundaries of the attorney-client relationship. Young clients are often surprised to learn that they, and not their parent or attorney, are "in charge" of their representation.[59] This requires youth to adopt a new posture, and demonstrate control and collaboration at exactly the moment they are likely to feel most powerless and vulnerable. It is important for attorneys to recognize that, for youth, being "in charge" of their representation may be a difficult adjustment.

Counsel must recognize that many of the concepts inherent to the attorney-client relationship are likely to be new to young clients. For example, clients are often unaware of whether and what information counsel will disclose to parents, the court, and others.[60] The client's relative unfamiliarity with the role of counsel, limited knowledge regarding legal proceedings,[61] and potential distrust of the justice

---

[58] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.2 (2010).
[59] *See* Emily Buss, *You're My What? The Problem of Children's Misperception of Their Lawyer's Roles*, 64 Fordham L. Rev. 1699 (1996).
[60] Michele Peterson-Badali et al., *Young People's Experience of the Canadian Youth Justice System: Integrating with Police and Legal Counsel,* 17 Behav. Sci. & L. 455 (1999).
[61] Grisso, *Juveniles' Competence to Stand Trial, supra* note 49. *See also* Christine S. Pierce & Stanley Brodsky, *Trust and Understanding in the Attorney-Juvenile Relationship.* 20 Behav. Sci. & L. 89 (2002).

system[62] require counsel to take special care to communicate and reiterate in developmentally appropriate ways the nature of the attorney-client relationship.

Counsel must facilitate the client's meaningful participation in his or her own defense by using language that is understandable to the client. Counsel must provide an opportunity for the client to consider, question, and discuss his or her understanding of the relationship with counsel. Counsel must explain that he or she represents only the client's expressed interests, not the interests of the court, the parent, or counsel. Counsel must articulate the nature of attorney-client privilege and that what the client tells counsel will remain confidential, unless the client gives permission to disclose. Counsel must assist the client with making all substantive decisions regarding the investigation of the case, whether to accept a plea, whether to testify in his or her own defense, and whether to accept specific disposition recommendations. Where the choice exists, counsel must assist in making the decision as to whether to request a bench or jury trial. Counsel must discuss and clarify with the client strategic decisions regarding the method and manner of conducting the defense. Counsel must disclose to the client the factors considered in making decisions, choosing particular legal strategies, what motions to file, which witnesses to call, what questions to ask, and what other evidence to present. Counsel should engage the client in these decisions and seek the client's guidance in identifying and pursuing investigative leads.[63] When the client expresses reluctance or concern about a decision (*e.g.*, calling a particular witness), counsel should explain the risks and benefits of taking, or declining to take, a specific action.

2.3 Explain Client Confidences and Confidential Information

Counsel must clarify that the client's private conversations with counsel are protected from disclosure to anyone, including the client's parent, the prosecutor, and the court. Counsel must also explain that the attorney-client privilege is deemed waived if anyone else, including a parent, is present during a conversation between the client and counsel.

a. Counsel must be familiar with local case law, statutes, and codes of professional conduct regarding disclosure of private attorney-

[62] Melinda G. Schmidt, N. Dickon Reppucci, & Jennifer Woolard, *Effectiveness of Participation as a Defendant: The Attorney–Juvenile Client Relationship*, 21 Behav. Sci. & L. 17 (2003); Jennifer Woolard, Samantha Harvell, & Sandra Graham, *Anticipatory Injustice: Age and Racial/Ethnic Differences in Perceived Unfairness of the Justice System.* 26 Behav. Sci. & L. 207 (2008).

[63] Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 9-10, 22-23.

client conversations, as well as information that may embarrass or be harmful to the client. Counsel has a duty to keep all client communications, as well as information arising out of the representation, confidential unless specifically required to disclose by local rules or statutes;

b. Counsel must work with the client to understand what kind of information the client is comfortable with counsel sharing, and with whom;

c. Counsel must zealously protect confidential information from public disclosure. Counsel should not discuss the case or any confidential information when people other than the client are present and able to hear. Counsel must not knowingly use a confidence or secret of the client unless the client provides informed consent or does so as required by rules of professional conduct;

d. Counsel must exercise discretion in revealing the contents of psychiatric, psychological, medical, social, and educational reports that bear on the client's history or condition. In general, counsel should not disclose data or conclusions contained in such reports unless the client provides informed consent, and even then, only if doing so will advance the client's stated objectives. Prior to requesting reports from outside institutions (*e.g.*, educational reports), counsel must obtain informed consent from the client; and

e. If proceedings are scheduled to be public, to protect the confidential information involved, counsel, in consultation with the client, should move to close the proceedings or request the case to be called last on the docket, when the courtroom is empty.

Commentary:

As part of his or her ethical obligation, "[a] lawyer shall not reveal information relating to the representation of a client unless the client gives informed consent."[64] The reason for such a rule is that "this contributes to the trust that is the hallmark of the client-lawyer relationship. The client is thereby encouraged to seek legal assistance and to communicate fully and frankly with the lawyer even as to embarrassing or legally damaging subject matter. The lawyer needs this information to represent the client effectively and, if necessary, to advise the client to refrain from wrongful

[64] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.6(a).

conduct."[65] Not only may a lawyer not directly reveal information relating to the representation of the client, but the rule also applies to "disclosures by a lawyer that do not in themselves reveal protected information but could reasonably lead to the discovery of such information by a third person."[66] In order to effectively advocate for a client behind the scenes, there is some level of implied authorization to share pertinent information for the client's benefit.[67] However, counsel who has a clear understanding from the beginning of a client's goals and limits with respect to sharing information is better able to avoid violating a confidence.

The ethical duty to maintain client confidences is different from, but related to, the evidentiary privilege precluding the admissibility of attorney-client communications.[68] Generally, in jurisdictions where that privilege exists, the privilege is deemed waived by the client if anyone other than the attorney or the attorney's agents is present.[69]

While states differ greatly in the level of privacy and confidentiality offered young people in delinquency proceedings, counsel should argue to keep any reports or proceedings private. Maintaining privacy limits the stigma that can arise from court involvement and is vital for achieving the juvenile court's core goal of rehabilitation. The practice of shielding youth from public exposure has long been considered necessary to enable young people to rehabilitate and reintegrate into society as law-abiding citizens.[70] In addition to fostering the juvenile court's goal of rehabilitation, maintaining privacy will also build a relationship of trust between counsel and the client.

2.4 Maintain Regular Contact with the Client

Counsel must maintain regular contact with the client. If a youth is in custody, counsel must visit on a regular basis. If a client is out of custody, counsel must arrange phone contacts and face-to-face meetings. Regardless of the client's custodial status, counsel must provide the client with a phone number at which counsel can be

---

[65] *Id.* at 1.6 cmt.
[66] *Id.*
[67] *Id.*
[68] *Compare* Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.6 (2010), *with* Fed. R. Evid. 502, Ark. R. Evid. 502, N.D. R. Evid. 502, *and* Tex. R. Evid. 503.
[69] *See, e.g.*, Del. R. Evid. 502(b), Or. R. Evid. 503(2), Tex. R. Evid. 503(b).
[70] *See* David S. Tanenhaus, *The Evolution of Juvenile Courts, in* A Century of Juvenile Justice 42, 61 (Margaret K. Rosenheim et al. eds., 2002).

reached. Counsel must promptly respond to telephone calls and other types of communications from the client, ideally within one business day. At every stage of the proceeding, counsel must work to provide the client with complete information concerning all aspects of the case.

Commentary:

Regular communication is essential to the attorney-client relationship. Not only do youth need to understand the nature of their case and the processes of the juvenile justice system, but they must also be in a position to ask questions of counsel and direct their representation. "Reasonable communication between the lawyer and the client is necessary for the client to effectively participate in the representation."[71] Failing to maintain regular and sufficient contact with the client can undermine confidence in the quality of counsel's representation.[72]

Counsel must anticipate that a young client, due to his or her developmental immaturity, may require frequent contact between court dates.[73] Counsel must also assume that young clients will often not understand the language of court officers, even if they have been in court previously. Prior to court hearings, counsel should contact the client to remind him or her of the objectives of the hearing, expectations of the client and counsel at the hearing, as well as the date, time, and location of court. Counsel should clarify how and when the client should be in contact, as well as counsel's willingness to receive collect calls from detention facilities. If the client is detained, counsel, or someone from counsel's office, should visit the client in detention regularly, including regular visits in between court dates.[74]

2.5 Parents and Other Interested Third Parties

Counsel must inform the client and third parties (*e.g.*, parents, other family members, clinicians, teachers, counselors, service providers, and other interested adults) that counsel is required to treat private

---

[71] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.4 cmt, 1.14(a) (2010) (attorneys must "maintain a normal client-lawyer relationship" with juvenile clients).

[72] Theresa Hughes, *A Paradigm of Youth Client Satisfaction: Heightening Professional Responsibility for Children's Advocates,* 40 Colum. J.L. & Soc. Probs. 551 (2007).

[73] *See* Jodi L. Viljoen & Ronald Roesch, *Competence to Waive Interrogation Rights and Adjudicative Competence in Adolescent Defendants: Cognitive Development, Attorney Contact, and Psychological Symptoms,* 29 Law & Hum. Behav. 723 (2005). (Finding that spending more time with an attorney increased legal comprehension in youth).

[74] Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 24.

communications with the client as confidential. Counsel is required to maintain confidentiality even when third parties are providing services to the client.

a. **Counsel must know state case law, statutes, and codes of professional conduct regarding all disclosures to third parties;**
b. **Counsel should explain to the client the need to share information with third parties, and specify the information to be shared, the purpose of sharing it, and the possible consequences. Counsel must obtain permission from the client prior to communicating certain information to third parties. Counsel may not permit a third party, including a parent, to interfere with counsel's assessment of the case. Counsel shall not substitute a third party's wishes for those of the client; and**
c. **When a third party, including a parent, is trying to direct the representation of the client, counsel should inform that person of counsel's legal obligation to represent only the expressed interests of the client. In the event of a disagreement, counsel is required to exclusively abide by the wishes of the client.**

Commentary:

While it is a legal fact that counsel must represent solely the wishes of the client, it is a legal fiction that the client is acting in a vacuum. Every effort should be made to work collegially with the client's parent and other third parties,[75] though this may not always be possible and may even cause conflicts of interest, which counsel must take care to avoid. Third-party demands may significantly impact a youth's ability to make decisions and may place counsel in a difficult position with both third parties and the client.[76]

Counsel should be aware of and prepared to explain to a client the legal consequences if a parent or other third party is present during interviews, including the lack of parent-child privilege.[77] While counsel must maintain client confidences when communicating with all third parties, parents are often the most involved.

---

[75] *See, e.g.*, Vera Institute for Justice, Families as Partners: Supporting Incarcerated Youth in Ohio (2012), *available at* http://www.vera.org/download?file=3397/Families_as_partners.pdf; Cynthia Godsoe, *All in the Family: Towards a New Representational Model for Parents and Children*, 24 Geo. J. Legal Ethics 303 (2011); Kristin Henning, *It Takes a Lawyer to Raise a Child?: Allocating Responsibilities Among Parents, Children, and Lawyers in Delinquency Cases*, 6 Nev. L.J. 836 (2006).

[76] Barbara Fedders, *Losing the Guiding Hand: Ineffective Assistance of Counsel in Juvenile Delinquency Representation*, 14 Lewis & Clark L. Rev. 771, 783-790 (2010).

[77] Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 102; Catherine J. Ross, *Implementing Constitutional Rights for Juveniles: The Parent-Child Privilege in Context*, 14 Stan L. & Pol'y Rev. 85, 90-102 (2003).

Counsel must inform a parent that counsel's exclusive obligation is to the client. While counsel should attempt to engage a parent collaboratively in the representation of a client, counsel should always keep in mind the ethical obligation to represent only the expressed interests of the client. The absence of parent-child privilege and the realities of the parent-child dynamic require counsel to take special care regarding involvement of parents in communications.[78] That being said, counsel should develop a relationship with parents whereby counsel can gain a better understanding of the client from all perspectives, including potential involvement in other systems and what resources and services the client has available. Parents can be very helpful and add strength to the case, but they are most effective when counsel explains and maintains clear role boundaries.

Whether and to what extent a client should take parents' and other third parties' guidance is a challenging and complicated matter that can lead to conflict and affect the attorney-client relationship.[79] When third parties challenge counsel's refusal to act on their requests, counsel is advised to make an internal record of the challenge, counsel's response to the challenge, and the outcome of the discussion.

2.6 Overcoming Barriers to Effective Communication with the Client

Counsel must recognize barriers to effective communication. Counsel must take all necessary steps to ensure that differences, immaturity, or disabilities do not inhibit the attorney-client communication or counsel's ability to ascertain the client's expressed interests. Counsel must work to overcome barriers to effective communication by being sensitive to difference, communicating in a developmentally appropriate manner, enlisting the help of outside experts or other third parties when necessary, and taking time to ensure the client has fully understood the communication.

Commentary:

Counsel must be prepared to identify how differences, immaturity, and/or disabilities can negatively impact attorney-client communication. Above all, the manner in which counsel communicates to the client must be individualized.

---

[78] Hillary B. Farber, *Do You Swear to Tell the Truth, the Whole Truth, and Nothing but the Truth Against Your Child?* 43 Loy. L.A. L. Rev. 551 (2009); Hillary B. Farber, *To Testify or Not to Testify: A Comparative Analysis of Australian and American Approaches to a Parent-Child Testimonial Exemption*, 46 Tex. Int'l L.J. 109 (2010); Hillary B. Farber, *Constitutionality, Competence, and Conflicts: What Is Wrong with the State of the Law When It Comes to Juveniles and* Miranda? 32 New Eng. J. on Crim. & Civ. Confinement 29 (2006) (arguing for privileged parent-child communications since children often rely on parents as legal advisors during custodial interrogations; explaining that the rights of children under criminal investigation are only protected if communications with parents are guaranteed confidentiality).

[79] Henning, *Client Counseling Theory, supra* note 12.

When communicating with the client, counsel must be cognizant of differences and preconceived notions based on characteristics such as, but not limited to: race, class, religion, ethnicity, and sexual orientation or gender identity/expression, and must provide representation that is free of bias. Counsel should be aware of his or her own attitude and behavior, as well as the attitudes and behaviors of other stakeholders, and seek cultural competence training when appropriate. The client's culture and social environment will affect both how the client views the proceedings and how players in the juvenile justice system view the client. Counsel must be sensitive to such factors when establishing effective communication techniques and developing strategies with the client.

Counsel must be attuned and sensitive to the strengths and weaknesses of their clients. Substantial numbers of youth in the juvenile justice system have mental health disorders that affect their daily functioning.[80] Even when the client has the competence to proceed with trial, counsel should be wary of developmental immaturity, mental health disorders, or developmental/intellectual disabilities that may inhibit the client's ability to communicate with counsel.[81] Counsel must be conscious of how the special developmental stages and attributes of youth may affect a client's reasoning and decision-making.[82] In addition to developmental considerations, counsel must be aware of other impairments, which may directly or indirectly influence the client's ability to meaningfully participate in his or her defense.[83]

Language barriers largely result from three major factors: youthfulness, disabilities, or the fact that English is not the client's primary language. When youthfulness is the issue, counsel must take the time to use developmentally appropriate language

---

[80] *See* Linda A. Teplin et al., *Psychiatric Disorders in Youth in Juvenile Detention*, 59 Archives of Gen. Psychiatry 1133 (2002); Thomas Grisso, *Adolescent Offenders with Mental Disorders*, 18 The Future of Children 143 (2008); Solomon Moore, *Mentally Ill Offenders Strain Juvenile System*, N.Y. Times, Aug. 10, 2009, at A1; Karen M. Abram et al., *Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder and Trauma in Youth in Juvenile Detention*, 61 Archives of Gen. Psychiatry 403 (2004) (scale study reviewing trauma history and post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) in juveniles detained in Cook County, Illinois, found that 92.5% of the 898 juveniles who were interviewed experienced at least one traumatic experience large in their lifetimes and that 11.2% suffered from PTSD, levels that are higher than those of the general juvenile population); Charles Huffine, *Bad Conduct, Defiance, and Mental Health,* 20 Focal Point 13 (2006) (claiming that many youth in the juvenile justice system are misdiagnosed and that conduct disorder and oppositional defiant disorder diagnoses often have co-occurring mental health conditions, like bipolar disorder or post-traumatic stress disorder requiring individualized evaluations and treatment); *see generally* Joel V. Oberstar et al., *Cognitive and Moral Development, Brain Development, and Mental Illness: Important Considerations for the Juvenile Justice System*, 32 Wm. Mitchell L. Rev. 1051 (2006).

[81] Ten Principles, *supra* note 1, Preamble.

[82] *See* Praveen Kambam & Christopher Thompson, *The Development of Decision-Making Capacities in Children and Adolescents: Psychological and Neurological Perspectives and Their Implications for Juvenile Defendants*, 27 Behav. Sci. & L. 173 (2009) (reviewing and summarizing the findings of several studies on developmental issues, such as the influence of time perspective, impulsivity, and peers on decision-making).

[83] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.14 (2010).

with the client. A disproportionate number of youth accused of delinquent behavior, however, have speech and language impairments and/or other disabilities,[84] which could impact client-attorney communication. This in turn could affect competence to stand trial and ability to assist counsel, among other things.[85] For clients who are not fluent in spoken English (including those who communicate using American Sign Language), counsel should request an interpreter from the court to assist with pre-trial preparation, interviews, and investigation, as well as in-court proceedings. Courts' willingness to provide interpreters, however, varies tremendously and is often a function of funding.[86] Counsel should use only court-certified interpreters, given the complex legal issues at stake and the chance for mistranslation. Reliance on amateur interpreters, particularly interested interpreters (*e.g.*, friends, family, counsel, clients, victims, police, or court officers), can be highly problematic, given that the individual goals of the amateur interpreter may affect what is communicated.[87] When counsel is using an interpreter for communications with the client, counsel should take steps to ensure that the interpreter is protected by and honors the rules governing client confidentiality.[88]

A client's limited literacy may also create challenges to attorney-client communications. Gauging a client's literacy level can be difficult and uncomfortable; there is the risk that a test of this level of competence may cause embarrassment and undermine a developing relationship between counsel and client. A client with reading and writing challenges may feel shame about his or her inability to understand the written word, and as such may try to divert attention from or hide the impediment

---

[84] *See* Michele LaVigne & Gregory Van Rybroek, *Breakdown in the Language Zone: The Prevalence of Language Impairments Among Juvenile Adult Offenders and Why it Matters,* 15 U.C. Davis J. Juv. L. & Pol'y 37 (2011).

[85] *Id.*

[86] Laura Abel, Brennan Center for Justice, Language Access in State Courts (2009) (report providing legal obligations of state courts as well as guidelines for each state and checklist to investigate whether states are meeting their obligations to provide court interpreters); Cassandra McKeown & Michael Miller, *Say What?: South Dakota's Unsettling Indifference to Linguistic Minorities in the Courtroom*, 54 S. D. L. Rev. 33 (2009).

[87] *See e.g., Commonwealth v. Seng*, 436 Mass. 537, 544 (finding police interpretation of *Miranda* rights into Khmer for a Cambodian defendant was riddled with errors that created confusion and an uniformed waiver of the defendant's rights); *see, also*, Richard Rogers et al., *Spanish Translation of* Miranda *Warnings and the Totality of Circumstances*, 33 Law & Hum. Behav. 61 (2009) (authors reviewed the accuracy of 1212 Spanish translations in 33 states and found marked differences in the reading levels of the translations, as well as substantive errors).

[88] *See United States v. Kovel*, 296 F.2d 918 (2d Cir. 1961) (holding that attorney-client privilege applies even to communications made in the presence of third parties, if the third party is present primarily to facilitate the attorney-client communication); *Elkton Care Ctr. Assoc. Ltd. v. Quality Care Mgmt. Inc.*, 805 A.2d 1177 (2002) (holding that when an inadvertent disclosure of confidential information occurs, the court will consider the measures taken to prevent this disclosure); *see also*, D.C. Code §2-1908 (1988) ("If a communication made by a communication-impaired person through an interpreter is privileged, the privilege extends also to the interpreter."); MD Rules, CCCI, Canon 5 (2003) ("Interpreters shall protect the confidentiality of all privileged and other confidential information.").

and make decisions that inure to his or her disadvantage.[89] Counsel must engage the client, and consult with and hire an expert when necessary. Counsel should be sensitive to the client's emotions surrounding his or her inability to read, but if counsel believes the client may have difficulties reading such that it will impede his or her ability to meaningfully assist in his or her own defense, counsel should consult with an expert.

2.7 Challenge Disparate Treatment of Vulnerable Clients

Counsel must strive to protect clients from individualized or systemic disparate treatment, especially with regard to clients from populations that face a greater likelihood of unequal treatment. Counsel should challenge bias impacting these clients and argue for individualized responses to meet their specialized needs.

a. **Counsel must be aware of data demonstrating that certain populations face disproportionate contact with the juvenile system, particularly African-American youth, Latino youth, Indigenous youth, and youth who are categorized by their sexual orientation or gender identity/expression;**
b. **Counsel must inform his or her advocacy with empirical data and research on vulnerable clients and maintain a conscious awareness of potential biases acting against the client; and**
c. **When other system stakeholders manifest any bias toward the client, counsel should raise these issues in court and make a record of any exhibited bias.**

Commentary:

Vulnerable youth populations, such as youth of color and lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender youth, face a higher likelihood of entering and remaining in the juvenile justice system as a result of systemic disparate treatment. Counsel is obligated to advocate for the fair treatment of all clients by maintaining cultural competence, being "self-aware and respectful of the full context in which the client lives,"[90] and

[89] Pamela M. Henry-Mays, *Farewell* Michael C., *Hello* Gault: *Considering the* Miranda *Rights of Learning Disabled Children,* 34 N. Ky. L. Rev. 343 (2007).
[90] *Recommendations of the UNLV Conference on Representing Children in Families: Ten Years after Fordham,* 6 Nev. L.J. 592, 593-94 (2006).

confronting systemic biases. National data and other reports have documented widespread disparity in juvenile case processing of youth of color.[91] Disparate treatment of youth of color occurs at all stages of the process.[92] Counsel's obligation is to raise these disparities with stakeholders and the court.

While national statistics reflect overrepresentation of youth of color at all contact points in the juvenile justice system, significant concern surrounds the disproportionate number of minority youth formally charged and held in detention and commitment facilities. Youth of color are disproportionately arrested and detained once they enter the system despite the fact that the offenses committed by all youth do not vary substantially by race and ethnicity.[93] Nationwide, African-American youth are more likely than white youth to be formally charged in juvenile court, even when referred to court for the same type of delinquent act, and they are more likely to receive out-of-home placement.[94]

Lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender (LGBT) youth face an increased risk of court involvement and disparate treatment in the juvenile justice system.[95] Frequently, LGBT youth enter into the juvenile justice system as a result of difficulties surrounding their sexual orientation or gender identity. LGBT youth disproportionately face harassment in their homes, schools, and communities based on their sexual orientation or gender identity and face challenges arising with homelessness associated

---

[91] *See* DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 30-46; Atasi Satpathy, *Urgent Reform "In the Name or Our Children": Revamping the Role of Disproportionate Minority Contact in Federal Juvenile Justice Legislation*, 16 Mich. J. Race & L. 411 (2011); James Bell et al., The Keeper and the Kept: Reflections on Local Obstacles to Disparities Reduction in Juvenile Justice Systems and a Path to Change (2009); *see also* Daniel E. Monnat & Paige A. Nichols, *Tribal Law and Order Act of 2010: A Primer, With Reservations*, The Champion (Nat'l Ass'n of Criminal Def. Lawyers, D.C.) Dec., 2010 at 38.; National Council on Crime and Delinquency, And Justice for Some: Differential Treatment of Youth of Color in the Justice System (2007).

[92] Kasey Corbit, *Inadequate and Inappropriate Mental Health Treatment and Minority Overrepresentation in the Juvenile Justice System*, 3 Hastings Race & Poverty L.J. 75 (2005); Peter E. Leone et al., The National Center on Education, Disability, and Juvenile Justice, School Failure, Race, and Disability: Promoting Positive Outcomes, Decreasing Vulnerability for Involvement with the Juvenile Delinquency System (2003).

[93] *See* Howard N. Snyder & Melissa Sickmund, Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Juvenile Offenders and Victims: 2006 National Report 201, 212-213 (2006); *see also*, Charles Puzzanchera, Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Juvenile Arrests (2008), *available at* https://www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/ojjdp/228479.pdf.

[94] *See, e.g.*, Carl Pope & William Feyerherm, Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Minorities and the Juvenile Justice System: Research Summary (1995); DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 30-46.

[95] *See* Puritz & Majd, *supra* note 18; Angela Irvine, *"We've Had Three of Them": Addressing the Invisibility of Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Gender Non-Conforming Youths in the Juvenile Justice System*, 19 Colum. J. Gender L. 675 (2010); *Report of the Working Group on the Role of Sex and Sexuality at the UNLV Conference on Representing Children in Families: Children's Advocacy and Justice Ten Years After Fordham,* 6 Nev. L.J. 642 (2006) (building on the recommendations of the Fordham Children's Conference in 1996 to establish principles and guidelines to enhance children's participation and voice in proceedings and policies affecting them).

with family rejection.[96] Legislatures and courts in some states have accorded LGBT youth special protections in placement facilities.[97] To effectively and fairly advocate for LGBT youth, counsel needs to understand how LGBT bias can impact the court process and the behavioral and service needs of the youth.

In addition to counsel's ethical duties to the individual client, counsel must engage in practices that address systemic disparities and advocate for fair treatment of vulnerable youth. Counsel should collaborate with specialists on disproportionate minority contact in their jurisdiction and non-profit legal centers providing advocacy for groups of vulnerable youth. Counsel must work in unison with other defenders and stakeholders to address system-wide disparate treatment of vulnerable youth.

2.8 Obligation to Investigate and Address Custodial Mistreatment

If counsel learns that the client has experienced abuse or misconduct by law enforcement, detention officials, or other persons in a custodial facility, with the client's consent, counsel should document the extent of client's injuries and take appropriate steps to stop

---

[96] Jody Marksamer, *And by the Way: Do You Know He Thinks He's A Girl? The Failures of Law, Policy, and Legal Representation for Transgender Youth in Delinquency Courts*, 5 Sexuality Res. & Soc. Pol'y 72 (2008); Barbara Fedders, *Coming Out for Kids: Recognizing, Respecting, and Representing LGBTQ Youth*, 6 Nev. L.J. 774 (2006) (helping attorneys recognize how lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, and queer youths are uniquely vulnerable to abuse, violence, and discrimination, and how LGBTQ youths' adaptive behaviors often render them vulnerable to involvement and struggles in the child welfare and juvenile justice systems); Valerie Gwinn, *Locked in the Closet: The Impact of* Lawrence v. Texas *on the Lives of Gay Youth in the Juvenile Justice System*, 6 Whittier J. Child & Fam. Advoc. 437 (2007) (examining why gay children are over-represented in the juvenile justice system, including due to parental rejection and homelessness; exploring discrimination based on sexual orientation faced during disposition and within facilities; suggesting how the Supreme Court's decision in *Lawrence v. Texas* might be used to protect the rights of LGBT youth in the juvenile justice system).

[97] *See, e.g.*, National Center for Lesbian Rights, California SB 518 Fact Sheet (2008), *available at* http://www.nclrights.org/site/DocServer/SB_518_fact_sheet.pdf?docID=3221 (describing a comprehensive bill of rights to protect youth in California in juvenile justice facilities); New York Office of Children and Family Services, *Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, & Questioning Youth Policy* (2007) (setting forth a policy prohibiting discrimination or harassment on the basis of sexual orientation, gender identity, and/or gender expression); Heather Squatrigilia, *Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Youth in the Juvenile Justice System: Incorporating Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity into the Rehabilitative Process*,14 Cardozo J.L. & Gender 793 (2009); *R.G. v. Koller*, 415 F.Supp.2d 1129 (D. Haw. 2006) (Three juveniles who identified as lesbian, gay, bisexual, or transgender won preliminary injunction from harassment and abuse by staff at Hawaii Youth Correctional Facility, finding defendants deliberately indifferent to health and safety of the plaintiffs by failing to provide (1) policies and training necessary to protect LGBT youth, (2) adequate staffing and supervision, (3) a functioning grievance system, and (4) a classification system to protect vulnerable youth); *see also Doe v. Bell*, 754 N.Y.S.2d 846 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 2003) (transgender youth's Gender Identity Disorder constitutes a disability within the meaning of the State Human Rights Law requiring Administration for Children's Services to make dress code accommodations including exemption from dress policy and permission to wear feminine clothing in all-male foster care facility); *See generally* Sarah E. Valentine, *Queer Kids: A Comprehensive Annotated Legal Bibliography on Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender and Questioning Youth*, 19 Yale L.J. & Feminism 449 (2008); Maureen Carroll, *Transgender Youth, Adolescent Decision-Making and* Roper v. Simmons, 56 UCLA L. Rev. 725 (2009).

the mistreatment. Counsel should also challenge the indiscriminate shackling of children in custody.

a. **Counsel must be aware of applicable state law regarding counsel's obligations to report mistreatment. Counsel must also be aware of local, state, and federal law as well as administrative policies regarding treatment of juveniles in detention centers, jails, training schools, and other custodial facilities, and the processes by which administrative or legal complaints should be filed;**
b. **Counsel should pursue investigations into physical abuse, use of force by authorities, inadequate provision of food or medicine, or the use of cruel punishment, such as isolation or electroshock. Once the client has given counsel permission to investigate the extent of the abuse and/or misconduct, counsel should investigate and document evidence; and**
c. **Counsel must immediately act to stop abuse and/or misconduct and remove the client from the custodial setting. When counsel's efforts to follow administrative redress fail, counsel must file a motion with the juvenile court judge to request an immediate transfer of the client to a safer, and if possible, less restrictive environment.**

Commentary:
Counsel must be sensitive to potential abuse suffered by the client. Upon learning of abuse or mistreatment, counsel must take immediate action to prevent further harm to the client. In the context of police custody, counsel should consider using evidence of police misconduct in motions to dismiss or motions to suppress, including but not limited to motions to suppress statements as involuntary.

Counsel should consider the strategy by which to document the abuse and consider involving investigators to perform these tasks so counsel does not become a witness. Counsel must consider how challenging the client's treatment may affect the client's safety and well-being while in custody. With client's consent, counsel should document any physical abuse by taking color photographs of any injuries; recording the client's statement of how the injuries occurred; arranging a timely independent medical examination; and ascertaining whether any staff sustained injuries or were treated for stress as a result of the interaction. Counsel should document police use of force by collecting details of the time, place, nature, and witnesses to the act(s) of misconduct; obtaining evidence of use of force and/

or misconduct; and ascertaining whether any officers sustained injuries or were treated for stress as a result of the interaction.

In jurisdictions where clients are cuffed or shackled during proceedings, counsel should request that the court order their removal. If the court refuses, counsel should request a hearing to challenge the use of such restraints on the grounds that they both inappropriately influence the judge and restrict the client's ability to fully and meaningfully participate in his or her defense. Counsel should take note of the increasing number of courts and statutes that have limited the use of such restraints on juveniles during adjudicatory hearings.[98]

Typically there are two avenues of redress for custodial and police abuse and misconduct: administrative and legal. The former involves filing complaints using existing administrative avenues. The latter involves initiating legal challenges. Both approaches should be considered and can be used in tandem. If counsel believes the state's detention and correction facilities are operating under illegal or unsafe conditions, or that police have engaged in unconstitutional, unreasonable, or excessive uses of force, counsel should immediately consult with local and national experts on police misconduct, prisoner's rights, and/or children's rights litigation.[99]

However, prior to filing formal complaints or subsequent suits for police or custodial misconduct under 42 U.S.C. 1983, counsel must consider the potential effect of such a response on a client and on the case. Often counsel will conclude that it is better to wait to file such claims, assuming that waiting will not bar such claims from being filed. Filing claims while a case is pending may raise the stakes of the case and cause police or other custodial institutions to take a more active role in the prosecution of the client. When counsel believes the better strategy is to wait until the client's juvenile court case has been resolved, counsel should advise the client that evidence of the misconduct has been collected should the client and/or the client's parents want to lodge a complaint or bring a legal action for damages.

---

[98] *E.g.*, *State ex rel. Juvenile Dept. of Multnomah County v. Millican*, 906 P.2d 857 (Or. Ct. App. 1995) (removing leg chains in court required absent evidence that juvenile poses immediate and serious risk of dangerous or disruptive behavior); *Tiffany A. v. Superior Court of Los Angeles County*, 59 Cal.Rptr.3d 363 (Cal. Ct. App. 2007) (holding that juvenile delinquency court may not use physical restraints upon minors appearing in court absent an individualized determination of need); CAL. PENAL CODE § 688 (West 2012) ("No person charged with a public offense may be subjected, before conviction, to any more restraint than is necessary for his detention to answer the charge.").

[99] *See generally* Civil Rights of Institutionalized Persons Act, 42 U.S.C. § 1997 (1980) (federal law to protect the rights of people in state- and locally-run institutions, including correctional facilities for youth); Consent Decree, *United States v. City of New Orleans* (No. 2:12-cv-01924-SM-JC, E.D. La., July 24, 2012) (decree requiring the city and the police department to implement new policies, training, and practices to ensure that police services are rendered in compliance with the Constitution and the laws of the United States, including provisions specific to ensuring fair and equitable treatment of LGBT youth).

PART III

Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel from Arrest to Initial Proceedings

3.1 Representation of the Client Prior to Initial Proceedings

Counsel should seek early appointment. When representing a client prior to his or her initial hearing is possible, counsel must move expeditiously to protect the client's interests by:

a. Protecting the client from making incriminating statements or acting against the client's own interests;
b. Performing a comprehensive initial interview with the client;
c. Negotiating charging alternatives with the prosecutor; and
d. Advocating for the client's release under conditions most favorable and acceptable to the client.

Commentary:
Perhaps more than anything else, the timing and extent of counsel's early involvement in the case can affect the final outcome. "Many important rights of the accused can be protected and preserved only by prompt legal action."[100] Thus the role of counsel in protecting the client's rights requires immediate attention "at the earliest opportunity…to vindicate such rights."[101]

Early involvement in the representation of juveniles is particularly important because of the impact it can have on decisions made in cases involving juveniles, as well as the significance of decisions made early in the process. Developmental research demonstrates that youth are less likely than adults to think about the future and anticipate future consequences of their decisions, generally preferring smaller, immediate rewards to larger, delayed rewards.[102] This present-oriented thinking may make youth more willing to waive their rights and make a statement in hopes that cooperation will increase the chance of being able to return home. Also, research suggests that youth are more suggestible than adults[103] and more likely

[100] ABA Standards for Criminal Justice: Prosecution and Defense Function § 4-3.6 (American Bar Association, 3d ed.1993) [hereinafter ABA Standards for Criminal Justice].
[101] *Id.*
[102] Laurence Steinberg et al., *Age Differences in Future Orientation and Delay Discounting,* 80 Child Dev. 28 (2009).
[103] Kaitlyn McLachlan et al., *Examining the Role of Interrogative Suggestibility in* Miranda *Rights Comprehension in Adolescents,* 35 Law & Hum. Behav. 165 (2011); Allison Redlich & Gail Goodman, *Taking Responsibility for an Act Not Committed: The Influence of Age and Suggestibility*, 27 Law & Hum. Behav. 141 (1992); Krishna Singh & Gisli Gudjonsson, *Interrogative Suggestibility Among Adolescent Boys and its Relationship with Intelligence, Memory, and Cognitive Set*, 15 J. of Adolescence 155 (1992); *see also* Ellen Marrus, *Can I Talk Now?: Why* Miranda *Does Not Offer Adolescents Adequate Protections,* 79 Temp. L. Rev. 515 (2006) (review of case law of children's court confessions leads author to conclude that *Miranda* does not adequately protect juveniles from self-incrimination).

than adults to comply with authority figures,[104] thus increasing their vulnerability to police coercion.[105]

Counsel's immediate action increases the chances of success in any type of case. In cases where transfer to adult court is a possibility, counsel's immediate intervention is critical. In addition, immediate involvement on the client's behalf demonstrates counsel's commitment to the client, providing the best possible foundation on which to build a relationship.

3.2 Representation of the Client in Police Custody

When counsel is able to represent a client in police custody, counsel must immediately inform the police that the client is represented and protect the client's expressed interests and constitutional rights. Counsel must advocate for the client's release and, when appropriate, prevent or end interrogations by police.

a. **Counsel must be knowledgeable about constitutional and local legal protections afforded youthful clients in police custody;**
b. **Counsel must act on the client's behalf as soon as practicable. On meeting with the client in a police station, counsel must secure a private meeting area and explain to the client what counsel's role will be. Counsel should instruct the client, in developmentally appropriate language, *not* to waive rights; and**
c. **Counsel must instruct the police to cease attempts to communicate with the client. Counsel must inform police that the client asserts the right to silence, refuses to consent to physical or mental examinations, and requires counsel to be present during any investigative procedures. Counsel must insist that the police notify all other officers of these directions.**

Commentary:
The primary goal of station house advocacy is to help the client understand his or her rights and to prevent the client from making statements or engaging in behavior

---

[104] Grisso, *Juveniles' Competence to Stand Trial, supra* note 49.
[105] *Gallegos v. Colorado*, 370 U.S. 49, 53 (1962) ("That which would leave a man cold and unimpressed can overawe and overwhelm a lad in his early teens. No lawyer stood guard…to see to it that [the police] stopped short of the point where he became the victim of coercion.").

against his or her interest. In addition to instructing police not to question the client when counsel is absent, counsel needs to advise the client to remain silent.[106] Counsel's presence will promote observance of the client's constitutional rights during interrogation as well as during the collection and preservation of evidence, line-ups, and similar investigatory practices. Counsel can reduce the possibility of conflict between the client and officers by shifting the onus of refusing to speak to police from the client to counsel. Counsel should obtain copies of all written and oral statements a client makes to the police.

The U.S. Supreme Court has long-recognized that as a result of their youthfulness, young clients are more susceptible to police coercion, and more in need of legal counsel while facing police interrogation.[107] As recently as 2011, the Court held that in determining whether someone is in custody for *Miranda* purposes, police must consider the age of the suspect.[108] The Court again articulated the differences between youth and adults, and determined that youth are subject to different rules regarding, among other things, police interrogations.[109] Protections afforded youth under *In re Gault* and the application of *Miranda* protections to youth in *Fare v. Michael C.*[110] establish that juveniles in police custody are due a heightened level of protection.[111] Studies make the case that this special protection is particularly necessary in the context of affording young people their *Miranda* rights at interrogations. Scholars have demonstrated that adolescents, especially adolescents with lower scores on intelligence tests, have difficulty comprehending *Miranda* warnings and are more susceptible to coercion during the interrogation process.[112]

Counsel should also be aware of the special protections to be accorded young clients held in custody pursuant to the federal Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Preven-

---

[106] *Minnick v. Mississippi*, 498 U.S. 146, 150-156 (1990); *Smith v. Illinois*, 469 U.S. 91, 95 (1984); *Shea v. Louisiana*, 470 U.S. 51, 54-55 (1985); *Michigan v. Jackson*, 475 U.S. 625, 635 (1986) (dictum).

[107] *Haley v. Ohio*, 332 U.S. 596, 599 (1948) ("That which would leave a man cold and unimpressed can overawe and overwhelm a lad in his early teens."); *Gallegos*, 370 U.S. at 53 (stating the same and noting that a "14 year old boy, no matter how sophisticated, is unlikely to have any conception of what will confront him when he is made accessible only to the police. That is to say, we deal with a person who is not equal to the police in knowledge and understanding of the consequences of the questions and answers being recorded and who is unable to know how to protect his own interests of how to get the benefits of the constitutional rights.").

[108] *J.D.B. v. North Carolina*, 131 S. Ct. 2394 (2011).

[109] *Id.*

[110] *Fare v. Michael C.*, 442 U.S. 707 (1979).

[111] *See also J.D.B.,* 131 S.Ct. 2394 (holding that age is a factor for purposes of determining whether an individual is in custody).

[112] *See e.g.,* McLachlan et al., *supra* note 103; Zoe Overbeck, *No Match for the Police: An Analysis of* Miranda*'s Problematic Application to Juvenile Defendants*, 38 Hastings Const. L. Q. 1053 (2011) (reviewing studies examining adolescents comprehension of *Miranda* warnings, and adolescents' vulnerability in police interrogations).

tion Act.[113] Under this law, youth must be separated, by both sight and sound, from adults in the holding area and while being transported to and from detention facilities. To the extent practicable, counsel should monitor whether the law is adhered to and the client's rights and safety are protected under the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act.[114]

Because the likelihood of the client's release increases when a parent is available to take the client home, counsel must attempt to locate and involve the parent in the negotiations for the child's release, assuming doing so is in the client's expressed interests. Counsel should warn parents that their conduct and statements to police can be used against the client's interest.

3.3 Protect the Client's Interests During Police Identification and Investigative Procedures

When counsel is able, he or she should ask to be present at all phases of the identification proceedings to act as the client's observer, record-keeper, and advocate.

a. **Counsel must be familiar with constitutional and local rules regarding availability of counsel during police identification and investigative procedures;**
b. **Counsel should press for notification of and attendance at police identification and investigative procedures, including when the police explain identification or other investigative procedures to the client. Counsel should advocate for having an opportunity to confidentially advise the client on how to behave during the investigative processes; and**
c. **Counsel should attempt to speak to any witness prior to the identification.**

Commentary:
Beyond speaking to witnesses at or after an identification procedure, counsel should attempt to interview witnesses prior to line-up to determine the witness's memory and ability to identify, information the witness may have received from the police,

[113] 42 U.S.C. § 5601 (2002).
[114] *Id.*

and prior identifications the witness may have made. Due to the risks of misidentification, counsel should also object to show-up procedures and demand police conduct a line-up.[115] Counsel should keep records of identification procedure details, including timing, lighting, distance, and place of line-up/show-up, as well as names of technicians and officers present during testing of material evidence. Counsel should be familiar with the extensive literature on misidentification of witnesses, especially when cross-racial identifications are made.[116]

3.4 Consider and Advocate for Non-Adjudicatory Solutions[117]

In appropriate cases, and when consistent with the client's expressed interest, counsel should advocate for pre-petition diversion, informal resolution, or referrals outside of the traditional court process.

- **a. Counsel should be aware of the existence, operation, and effectiveness of programs in the jurisdiction such as court diversion, mediation, youth courts, and other alternatives that could result in the client's case being diverted, handled informally, and/or referred out of the court system. Counsel must be aware of the juvenile records that may result from the client's participation in any non-adjudicatory solution, and how these records may impact the client's housing, educational, and employment opportunities, as well as the immigration status of the client and his or her family. Based on comprehensive understanding of non-adjudicatory solutions and their potential impacts, counsel must recommend to the client the best available option;**
- **b. Counsel must be aware of any non-adjudicatory programs' entry requirements, which may elicit an admission of involvement in an alleged incident. Counsel must be conscious of the potential admissibility of such statements in court, especially if there is any chance the adjudicatory process could resume; and**
- **c. Counsel must be able to articulate the advantages or disadvantages of non-adjudicatory solutions to the client, police, court, and prosecution.**

---

[115] *See State v. Henderson*, 27 A.3d 872 (N.J. 2011).

[116] Victor Streib, *Intentional Wrongful Convictions of Children*, 85, Chi. Kent L. Rev. 163, 168 (2010); Samuel R. Gross et al., *Exonerations in the United States 1989 Through 2003*, 95 J. Crim. L. & Criminology 523 (2005); *See also* Henry F. Fradella, *Why Judges Should Admit Expert Testimony on the Unreliability of Eyewitness Testimony*, 2 Fed. Cts. L. Rev. 1, 6 (2007); Siegfried Ludwig Sporer, *Recognizing Faces of Other Ethnic Groups: An Integration of Theories*, 7 Psychol. Pub. Pol'y & L. 1 (2001).

[117] This Standard does not include pre-trial motions to dismiss.

Commentary:

To support informal non-adjudicatory solutions, counsel should consider presenting the court or the prosecutor with research findings demonstrating that formal processing of youth can actually increase negative outcomes, including recidivism and school performance issues.[118]

Counsel must pursue dismissal or informal resolution, even in the absence of alternative programs. Diversion programs are those that divert the child from any formal charge in the juvenile system—*i.e.*, they divert the child from involvement with the system. Many practitioners and jurisdictions use the term "diversion" to include programs that are initiated after the client is petitioned, but which result in a non-adjudicatory resolution and which, in some cases, may require admissions of culpability. Counsel should be aware of all available diversion programs and how they contribute to the likelihood of any positive outcome for youth.

While non-adjudicatory solutions are valuable alternatives to the formal process, counsel should be aware that some programs result in "net-widening" and longer involvement with the court, and may drive youth more deeply into the system.[119] Counsel should advise clients about the potential pitfalls of such programs, as well their benefits, and help the client assess whether to accept these alternatives.

3.5 Prepare Client and Parent for Probation Intake Interviews Prior to Initial Hearing

When counsel represents the client during a probation intake interview, or has the opportunity to prepare the client prior to the interview, counsel must warn the client, using developmentally appropriate language, that anything the client says to the probation officer will likely be shared with the court and may be used for several purposes. Counsel should inform the client not to discuss anything

---

[118] Mark Petrosino et al., *Formal System Processing of Juveniles: Effects on Delinquency*, 2010:1 Campbell Systematic Reviews, 1 (2010); Uberto Gatti et al., *Iatrogenic Effects of Juvenile Justice*, 50 Child Psychology and Psychiatry 991, 994 (2009); *see also* The Models for Change Juvenile Diversion Workgroup et al., Juvenile Diversion Guidebook (2011) (providing examples of good diversion practices); Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 22.

[119] Henry F. Fradella and Marcus A. Galeste, *Sexting: The Misguided Penal Social Control of Teenage Sexual Behavior in the Digital Age*, 47 Crim. Law Bulletin ART 4, (2011); Stephanie Bechard et al., *Arbitrary Arbitration: Diverting Juveniles into the Justice System: A Reexamination After 22 Years*, 55 Int'l J. of Offender Therapy and Comp. Criminology 4 (2010); Center on Juv. & Crim. Just., Widening the Net in Juvenile Justice and the Dangers of Prevention and Early Intervention (Aug. 2001), *available at* http://www.cjcj.org/files/widening.pdf.

about the alleged incident with the intake officer but to present a respectful demeanor and attitude at the interview. Counsel must similarly prepare the client's parents and ask them to express their willingness to support the youth, a factor weighed in intake decisions and often reported to the judge.

Commentary:

The Supreme Court recognized the non-neutral role of the probation officer as an employee of the state when it wrote:

> The probation officer is the employee of the State which seeks to prosecute the alleged offender. He is a peace officer, and as such is allied, to a greater or lesser extent, with his fellow peace officers. He owes an obligation to the State, notwithstanding the obligation he may also owe the juvenile under his supervision. In most cases, the probation officer is duty bound to report wrongdoing by the juvenile when it comes to his attention, even if by communication from the juvenile himself. Indeed, when this case arose, the probation officer had the responsibility for filing the petition alleging wrongdoing by the juvenile and seeking to have him taken into the custody of the Juvenile Court.[120]

Probation officers are substantially relied upon and deferred to by all stakeholders, and in many instances assume varied (and sometimes conflicting) roles in the delinquency process.[121] In recognition of the considerable influence probation officers wield, it is important that counsel prepare the client and parent for their interactions with the probation officer. Counsel should advise the client and parent to stress the positive characteristics of the client during the intake interview and to provide information and documentation that emphasizes the client's potential and accomplishments, including—if available and positive—school records, proof of steady employment, and letters from neighbors, religious leaders, or other community members in support of the youth. Counsel should also work with the client and parent to collect social information likely to have impact on pre-trial detention, pre-sentencing reports, and disposition terms.

---

[120] *Fare v. Michael C.*, 442 U.S. 707, 720 (1979).

[121] *See id.*; Danielle S. Rudes et al., *Juvenile Probation Officers: How the Perceptions of Roles Affects Training Experiences for Evidence-Based Practice Implementation*, 75 Fed. Probation 3, 3 (2011) (discussing the varied and conflicting roles of juvenile probation officers).

3.6 Role of Counsel at Arraignment

When appointed to represent the client at arraignment, counsel's first obligation is to preserve the client's rights. Counsel should enter a plea of not guilty, assert constitutional rights, preserve the right to file motions, demand discovery, and set the next court date. Counsel should preserve all of the client's options until adequate investigation, discovery, and legal research can be completed.

a. Counsel must be familiar with local statutes, court rules, and practices to be in a position to provide zealous advocacy for the client, including familiarity with the elements of each offense alleged, grounds for the client's release, detention statutes, timing of pleadings, and discovery requests;
b. Counsel must advise the client, using developmentally appropriate language, of the value of not waiving the right to representation;
c. Counsel must be alert to all opportunities for obtaining discovery and strategically eliciting as much information as possible at the initial hearing regarding facts and circumstances of the case; and
d. Counsel should object to any use of shackles and handcuffs during the proceeding.

Commentary:

The timing of appointment of counsel is critical to the outcome of the proceedings. Assessments of indigent defense systems conducted in several states indicate that many juvenile clients do not have adequate or timely access to legal representation at arraignment.[122] Given the impact of developmental immaturity on adolescent decision-making, the likelihood of juvenile clients making statements against interest and waiving their rights increases when they are unrepresented.[123] Counsel should use the time prior to arraignment to advise the client, and to engage in a frank dis-

---

[122] *See, e.g.,* DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 12-13; National Juvenile Defender Center, *Assessments*, http://www.njdc.info/assessments.php (a collection of state-based assessments of access to and quality of juvenile defense counsel) [hereinafter, *NJDC State Assessments*].

[123] Lawrence Steinberg et al., *Are Adolescents More Mature than Adults: Minors' Access to Abortion, the Juvenile Death Penalty, and the Alleged APA "Flip-Flop"*, 64 Am. Psych. 583 (2009) (adolescents are able to make much better decisions when informed and unhurried than when under stress and peer or authority influences, indicating adolescents would be less likely to waive rights if able to consult with counsel first); *cf.* United States Department of Justice Civil Rights Division, Findings Regarding Department of Justice Investigation of Lauderdale County Youth Court, Meridian Police Department, and Mississippi Division of Youth Services 6 (2012) (finding the county failed to meaningfully provide juveniles with counsel at detention or adjudication hearings, when incarceration is possible, to protect against self-incrimination, or to provide an opportunity to cross-examine witnesses), *available at* http://www.justice.gov/iso/opa/resources/264201281012173367479 1.pdf.

cussion of the client's interests. Counsel should provide the client and parent with complete, written contact information and note the next court date, office appointment, and any other appointments arranged during arraignment.

Arraignment may be the first opportunity for counsel to demonstrate a commitment to the expressed interests of the client. By vigorously representing the expressed interests of the client, counsel can establish a solid foundation and demonstrate counsel's ability to be an effective and zealous advocate.

Time pressures on counsel in many busy courts make providing this level of consultation a challenge. Last-minute appointment of attorneys to represent clients at arraignment places both the outcome of the case and counsel's effective assistance in jeopardy. Where the court rejects counsel's requests to reschedule the hearing to allow meaningful consultation with the client, "counsel should insist upon interviewing the client before going forward with any of the components of the initial hearing."[124] Throughout the hearing, counsel should be conscious of things that the client may not understand or be following and may consider requesting brief pauses in the hearing during which counsel can quietly and confidentially explain things to the client.

Counsel should warn the client against entering a guilty plea at arraignment. Counsel is obligated to investigate the case prior to advising the client to plead guilty.[125] While a young client can choose to plead guilty at any time and may decide to resolve his or her case at arraignment, the client must, at a minimum, have an opportunity to consult with counsel and learn about the inherent collateral consequences of a juvenile adjudication or how an investigation may help the case. Counsel must ensure that the forfeiture of the client's constitutional rights is voluntary and intelligent. This means that the child has not been subject to coercion from any source.

Coercion comes in many forms, from overt pressure by judges and parents to time pressures that prevent the client and counsel from engaging in a full discussion of the ramifications of a plea. Restraints also are inherently coercive because of the physical discomfort, psychological harm, and inhibitions they place on the client and the attorney-client relationship.[126] Counsel should oppose the use of shackles on youth in the absence of proof that physical restraints are necessary to prevent escape or harm to the youth or others.[127]

---

[124] Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 55 (noting, "Any such judicial pressures to conduct a hearing without a prior client interview are simply unacceptable.").
[125] Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 14-15.
[126] *In re R.W.S.,* 728 N.W.2d 326 (N.D. 2007), *Tiffany A. v. Superior Court of Los Angeles County,* 59 Cal. Rptr. 3d 363, 370 (Cal. Ct. App 2007); Robert H. Wood, *Unchain the Children:* Gault, *Therapeutic Jurisprudence, and Shackling,* 8 Barry L. Rev 1, 16-28.
[127] *John F. et al. v. Carrión,* No. 407117/07 (Sup. Ct. N.Y. Co.) (January 25, 2010). Anita Nabha, *Shuffling to Justice: Why Children Should Not be Shackled in Court,* 73 Brook L. Rev. 1549 (2008).

3.7 Role of Counsel at Probable Cause Hearing

At the probable cause hearing, counsel must require the state to meet its burden of showing that the act charged was committed and establish that the client committed the alleged offense.

a. Counsel must be familiar with the client's constitutional and statutory rights to a probable cause hearing. Counsel must also be fully versed in the legal standard for establishing probable cause and rules of evidence for a hearing; and

b. Counsel must protect the client's due process rights by challenging any assertion of probable cause and requiring any allegations be supported by evidence.

Commentary:

To justify detention, the state must show there is probable cause that a crime was committed by the person charged.[128] While adults have a constitutional right to a probable cause hearing within 48 hours,[129] states differ on whether that same time limitation applies to juveniles. Some appellate courts have considered statutory schemes that provide for a 72-hour limit permissible.[130] The probable cause hearing serves four very important functions: (1) if the state fails to establish probable cause, the client cannot be detained and, in some jurisdictions, the petition must be dismissed; (2) counsel gathers discovery by getting a preview of the state's case;[131] (3) in jurisdictions where the hearing involves live witnesses, the sworn, transcribed testimony can be used to impeach witnesses during the fact-finding stage; and (4) the hearing provides counsel the opportunity to gain the client's trust by zealously advocating on his or her behalf.

---

[128] *Gerstein v. Pugh*, 420 U.S. 103, 125 (1975) (finding the Fourth Amendment requires that, in order for a state to detain someone arrested without a warrant, a neutral judicial officer must make a "prompt" finding of probable cause); *Alfredo A. v. Superior Court*, 865 P.2d 56, 59, 68-69 (Cal. 1994), ("It is beyond dispute that Gerstein's constitutional requirements of prompt judicial determination of probable cause…applies to juveniles as well…"); *See also Moss v. Weaver*, 525 F.2d 1258 (5th Cir. 1976); *Bell v. Superior Court*, 574 P.2d 39 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1977); *In re Roberts*, 622 P.2d 1094 (Or. 1981); *J.T. v. O'Rourke*, 651 P.2d 407, 412 (Colo. 1982); DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 17.

[129] *County of Riverside v. McLaughlin*, 500 U.S. 44, 56-7 (1991).

[130] *Compare Alfredo A.*, 865 P.2d at 68-69 (finding that *McLaughlin*'s 48-hour rule does not automatically apply to juveniles where a state statutory scheme of 72 hours is already in place) *with In re S.J.* 686 A.2d 1024, 1026 n.6 (D.C. 1996) (per curiam) (applying *Gerstein* and *McLaughlin* to the juvenile delinquency context); DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 17-18 (advocating a 48-hour rule irrespective of weekends and holidays, citing *Cox v. Turley*, 506 F.2d 1347, 1353 (6th Cir. 1974) ("Both the Fourth Amendment and the Fifth Amendment were violated because there was no prompt determination of probable cause – a constitutional mandate that protects juveniles as well as adults.").

[131] *See Coleman v. Alabama*, 399 U.S. 1, 9 (1970) (plurality opinion for the Court holding that the discovery function of a probable cause hearing is a legitimate defense interest); *Adams v. Illinois*, 405 U.S. 278, 282; *Hawkins v. Superior Court*, 586 P.2d 916, 918-19 (1978) (recognizing "the important discovery function served by an adversarial preliminary hearing").

While common law envisions probable cause hearings with live testimony and an adversarial examination of witnesses, the Supreme Court does not require such an adversarial hearing at the initial probable cause determination.[132] Therefore, because states are left to define the initial manner of determining probable cause themselves, these hearings may range from consideration of hearsay or written testimony[133] to full-fledged adversarial hearings.[134]

When considering how vigorously to cross-examine state witnesses and whether to call witnesses, counsel must carefully weigh the likelihood of success and the potential for discovery against the potential for damaging testimony from any of the witnesses and/or potential for prematurely revealing the defense strategy. While the decision is ultimately up to the client, counsel should urge the client not to take the stand during a probable cause hearing, except in the most unusual of circumstances.

3.8 Role of Counsel at Detention Hearings

Counsel should make every effort to have meaningful contact with the client prior to the detention hearing. Counsel must seek immediate release of a detained client if doing so is consistent with the client's expressed interests. Counsel must advocate for the removal of all physical restraints. Counsel should present the court with alternatives to detention and a pre-trial release plan.

a. **Counsel must be versed in state statutes, case law, detention risk assessment tools, and court practice regarding the use of detention and bail for young people. Counsel should be aware of and able to invoke research on the adverse impacts of detention on youth. Counsel should independently investigate the alternatives to secure detention and review these with the client. Counsel should be familiar with and have visited the jurisdiction's detention facilities;**
b. **Preparation for a detention hearing requires consultation with the client, and where appropriate, the client's parent. Counsel should conduct as much investigation as possible before the hearing to obtain materials that can be used to support a request for release;**

---

[132] *Gerstein,* 420 U.S. at 120.
[133] Co. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 19-2-508 (2012); Tex. Fam. Code Ann. § 54.01 (2012); Unif. Rules Juv. Ct. 8.1 (1993).
[134] D.C. Code Ann. §16-2312 (2011).

c. Counsel should review detention risk assessment findings, checking for inaccuracies or mitigating factors that may affect the accuracy of risk scores assigned to the client;

d. Counsel should zealously argue for pre-trial release of the client and challenge the state's information regarding the alleged crime or the client's background. Counsel has an obligation to raise any factors, such as medical, psychological, or educational needs that may be adversely affected by detention, as long as the client permits their disclosure; and

e. Counsel must request detention proceedings be recorded.

Commentary:

The detention hearing is a critical stage of the proceeding and critically important for the client. Counsel must insist on being present at detention hearings and that detention hearings, like probable cause hearings, are held within the proper constitutional and/or statutory timeframe.[135]

The overuse of preventive detention demands that counsel zealously advocate for the client at the detention hearing. Counsel should be aware of the disproportionate impact of this overuse on minority populations.[136] Counsel must challenge the court's claims there is "no place else" to put a youth. It is important for counsel to be aware of alternatives to detention and to have a level of familiarity with the services and programs provided at the various detention facilities so that counsel can argue that detention is inappropriate in cases in which a facility cannot attend to the child's special educational or psychological needs or in cases when the same level of rehabilitation can be achieved in the community.[137]

Prior to the detention hearing, counsel should review potential release conditions and their requirements with the client to determine whether the client understands and can comply with such conditions, if released. It is important for counsel to un-

---

[135] *Compare County of Riverside v. McLaughlin*, 500 U.S. 44, 56-7 (1991) (finding a detention hearing be held no later than 48 hours after arrest to comply with the Fourth Amendment), *and Alfredo A., 865 P.2d at 68-69* (finding that *McLaughlin*'s 48-hour rule does not automatically apply to juveniles where a state statutory scheme of 72 hours is already in place.), *with In re S.J.*, 686 A.2d at 1026 n.6 (per curiam) (applying *Gerstein* and *McLaughlin* to the juvenile delinquency context), *a*nd DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 17-18 (advocating a 48-hour rule irrespective of weekends and holidays, citing *Cox v. Turley*, 506 F.2d 1347, 1353 (6th Cir. 1974) ("Both the Fourth Amendment and the Fifth Amendment were violated because there was no prompt determination probable cause to justify detention – a constitutional mandate that protects juveniles as well as adults.")).

[136] James Bell et al. The Keeper and the Kept: Reflections on Local Obstacles to Disparities Reduction in Juvenile Justice Systems and a Path to Change (2009).

[137] Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 69.

derstand what conditions or program placements the client would prefer, as the client may have particular challenges complying with one program over another.

There is growing documentation and increasing recognition that secure detention of young people is a harmful practice that can exacerbate symptoms in children who already struggle with stress, trauma, and mental health conditions,[138] and is more likely to lead to recidivism than to promote public safety.[139] Studies suggest that the detention of a juvenile is associated with the increased likelihood of conviction at trial and receiving the most restrictive disposition.[140] Even short-term detention, which removes the client from familiar settings of family, community, and school, can have harmful effects on youth's mental and physical health, educational outcomes, post-adjudication placement, and likelihood to reoffend. Other reasons detention can be harmful include:

a. Many young people are placed in detention as a result of the absence of other suitable resources for youth manifesting mental illness,[141] and that illness continues to go untreated;
b. There are sizeable racial disparities in the use of detention that cannot be explained away by severity of juvenile offenses;[142]
c. Detention poses special challenges for LGBT youth;[143]

---

[138] *See, e.g.*, Carla Cesaroni & Michele Peterson-Badali, *Understanding the Adjustment of Incarcerated Young Offenders: A Canadian Example,* 10 Youth Just. 1-19 (2010); Carla Cesaroni & Michele Peterson-Badali *Young Offenders in Custody: Risk and Adjustment*, 32 Crim. Adjustment and Behav. 251-77 (2005).

[139] *See, e.g.*, Thomas J. Dishion, Joan McCord & Francois Poulin, *When Interventions Harm: Peer Groups and Problem Behavior*, 54 Am. Psychologist 755-64 (1999); T. Dishion & J. Tipsord, *Peer Contagion in Child and Adolescent Social and Emotional Development* 62 Ann. Rev. Psychol. 189-14 (2011); L. Leve & P. Chamberlain, *Association with Delinquent Peers: Intervention Effects for Youth in the Juvenile Justice System,* 33 J. of Abnormal Child Psychol. 339-47 (2005); Richard A. Mendel, The Annie E. Casey Foundation, No Place for Kids: The Case for Reducing Juvenile Incarceration (2011); Catherine A. Gallagher & Adam Dobrin, *Can Juvenile Justice Detention Facilities Meet the Call of the American Academy of Pediatrics and National Commission on Correctional Health Care? A National Analysis of Current Practices*, 119 Pediatrics 991 (2007).

[140] Stevens H. Clarke & Gary Koch, *Juvenile Court: Therapy or Crime Control, and Do Lawyers Make a Difference*, 14 Law & Soc'y Rev. 263, 293-94 (1980).

[141] *See, e.g.*, Government Accountability Office, Federal Agencies Could Play a Stronger Role in Helping States Reduce the Number of Children Placed Solely to Obtain Mental Health Services (2003) ("State child welfare officials in 19 states and county juvenile justice officials in 30 counties who responded to our surveys estimated that in fiscal year 2001 parents in their jurisdictions placed over 12,700 children—mostly adolescent males—into the child welfare or juvenile justice systems so that these children could receive mental health services."); Mendel, *supra* note 139 at 14 (citing Thomas Grisso, Double Jeopardy: Adolescent Offenders With Mental Health Disorders (2004) "During the 1990s, state after state experienced the collapse of public mental health services for children and adolescents and the closing of many—in some states, all—of their residential facilities for seriously disturbed youths[.]"... "The juvenile justice system soon became the primary referral for youths with mental disorders.").

[142] W. Haywood Burns Institute, Disproportionate Minority Confinement/Contact Fact Sheet (2010), *available at* http://www.burnsinstitute.org/downloads/BI%20DMC%20Fact%20Sheet.pdf; *See also* Michael J. Leiber & Kristan C. Fox, *Race and the Impact of Detention on Juvenile Justice Decision Making*, 51 Crime and Delinq. 470 (2005); Donna M. Bishop, *The Role of Race and Ethnicity in Juvenile Justice Processing, in* Our Children, Their Children (Darnell F. Hawkins & Kimberly Kempf-Leonard eds., 2005).

[143] Katayoon Majd et al., Equity Project, Hidden Injustice: Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Youth in Juvenile Court (2009).

d. Youth who are detained are at increased risk for victimization in detention facilities;[144] and
e. Youth who are detained pre-adjudication are more likely to be sent to secure confinement post-adjudication.[145]

Counsel should include these facts, as appropriate, in arguments against detention.

3.9 Request Rehearing and/or Appeal Detention Decision

In jurisdictions where there is a statutory or rule-based right to challenge detention decisions, counsel must advise the client about that right.

a. Counsel must have a strong working knowledge of the procedures and timing for requesting a rehearing or filing an appeal, as well as an awareness of rules limiting the amount of time youth may be detained in pre-trial placements;
b. Counsel must file motions to reconsider the level of detention while a rehearing or an appeal is pending; and
c. Counsel must work with the client to keep the client informed about detention appeals and rehearing decisions and continue to advocate for the client's expressed interest on the matter.

Commentary:
Whether through a request for a rehearing, a motion to reconsider, a direct appeal, or a writ of *habeas corpus*, counsel should zealously challenge detention decisions. In some jurisdictions, additional facts that come to light or a change in circumstances (*e.g.*, materialization of family support, return of a parent, positive client behavior while in detention, or opportunity for better placement for the client) may influence the judge at reconsideration or on appeal. Counsel, therefore, should continue to conduct full factual and social investigation even after losing the initial detention hearing.

---

[144] *See* Douglas E. Abrams, *Reforming Juvenile Delinquency Treatment to Enhance Rehabilitation, Personal Accountability, and Public Safety*, 84 Or. L. Rev. 1001 (2005).
[145] Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 67; Office of State Courts Administrator, Florida Juvenile Delinquency Court Assessment, 24 (2003), *available at* http://flcourts.org/gen_public/family/bin/delinquencyfinalreport.pdf (finding that, in Florida, previously detained youth are more than three times more likely to be committed to a facility at disposition, a number in line with what studies show to be national norms); Juvenile Crime, Juvenile Justice, Panel on Juvenile Crime: Prevention Treatment, and Control 177 (Jean McCord et al. eds., 2001).

Challenging the decision to detain has the added benefit of demonstrating to the client early in the relationship counsel's willingness to advocate zealously on the client's behalf. Counsel must always try to limit the harms caused by detention, promote the client's ability to assist with the case, and, consistent with the client's expressed interests, advocate for the least restrictive detention.

PART IV

Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel Pre-Trial

4.1 Investigate Facts of the Case

Counsel must conduct a prompt, thorough, and independent investigation of the facts and circumstances of the case.

a. **Counsel should be familiar with case law, code of professional ethics, and any statutory authority regarding how and to what extent counsel should investigate the case, obtain discovery, and attend ongoing investigative procedures, such as line-ups;**
b. **Counsel must zealously investigate the facts of the case and pursue resources for investigation when appropriate;**
c. **Counsel should investigate the allegations in a timely manner. Counsel should prioritize the investigation of witnesses and evidence that will be key to the development of the theory of the case, such as going to the scene of the alleged crime, interviewing eyewitnesses, and/or obtaining relevant evidence; and**
d. **Counsel should not knowingly use illegal means to obtain evidence or instruct others to do so.**

Commentary:
Most cases are won on facts, not legal arguments, and it is investigation that uncovers the facts. The facts are counsel's most important asset, not only in litigating the case at trial, but in every other function counsel performs, including negotiating for reduced or dismissed charges, diversion, or a plea agreement,[146] as well as influencing a favorable disposition.

An investigation is important even when the client has admitted culpability or expresses a desire to plead guilty. An investigation may yield evidence that can lead to suppression of key state evidence, negate or block the admissibility of state evidence, or limit the client's liability. Even if the investigation does not result in an acquittal or dismissal, it may yield evidence that can be useful in negotiating a more favorable plea agreement or mitigation for disposition.

The timing and priority of an investigation plan is crucial. "Defense counsel should conduct a prompt investigation of the circumstances of the case and explore all avenues leading to facts relevant to the merits of the case and the penalty in the event

[146] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties §4.3 cmt. ("Investigation may reveal facts mitigating the seriousness of the offense or reflecting favorably on the child and the child's family, which can lead to informal or diversionary treatment of the matter.").

of conviction…The duty to investigate exists regardless of the accused's admissions or statements to defense counsel of facts constituting guilt or the accused's stated desire to plead guilty."[147] Some evidence that has not been collected by the police, but which may be useful to the defense may be short-lived. For example, security footage from shops or buildings near the crime scene may only be kept for a limited number of days before the footage is erased or recorded over. Counsel has a duty to promptly identify and obtain this type of evidence.

It is important for counsel to be aware of the limitations on his or her role with regard to the ability to independently investigate a crime. Because, in most jurisdictions, counsel is not able to testify on behalf of his or her client, it will be necessary to have another person conduct or at least accompany counsel on investigations so that person will be able to testify at trial.

Often counsel is constrained by limited time, economic resources, and ancillary services. Notwithstanding these constraints, attorneys must conduct a prompt, thorough, and independent investigation of the facts and circumstances of the case, and explore all avenues leading to facts that are relevant both to the merits of the case and to the penalty in the event of adjudication.[148] Counsel must develop investigative capacities, including requesting economic and ancillary resources from the court or other appropriate sources.

It is important for counsel to note that courts may consider counsel's failure to examine crime scenes, interview clients and witnesses, probe the government's evidence, or obtain relevant documents as sufficient proof of ineffective assistance of counsel.[149] "Failure to make adequate pre-trial investigation and preparation may also be grounds for finding ineffective assistance of counsel."[150] The failure to investigate can amount to ineffective assistance of counsel, even when counsel may believe his or her client will confess or plead guilty short of trial.[151]

---

[147] ABA Standards for Criminal Justice, *supra* note 100, §4-4.1. Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 14-15.
[148] *Id.*
[149] *See, e.g., Kimmelman v. Morrison*, 477 U.S. 365 (1986) (failure to investigate and present Fourth Amendment claim was constitutionally ineffective); *In re Edward S.*, 92 Cal.Rptr. 3d 725, 741 (Cal.Ct. App. 2009) (finding of deficient performance for failure to investigate); *Rolan v. Vaughn*, 445 F.3d 671, 682 (3rd Cir. 2006) ("failure to conduct any pre-trial investigation is objectively unreasonable").
[150] ABA Standards for Criminal Justice, *supra* note 100, §4-4.1 cmt.
[151] *State v. A.N.J.*, 225 P.3d 956, 966 (Wash. 2010) (citations omitted).

4.2 Develop a Theory of the Case

Counsel has a duty to develop a theory of the case from which to organize the facts and legal basis of the defense, create a strategy, and determine subsequent actions.

a. **Counsel should have a thorough understanding of the elements of each alleged crime, as well as the affirmative or general defenses to each;**
b. **The theory of the case should always be reassessed and discussed with the client as investigation and court hearings produce new information and evidence; and**
c. **Counsel must develop a theory of the case, even if the case is on track to end in a plea.**

Commentary:
The theory of the case is the lens through which the defense operates, either in terms of trial defense or mitigation. An important organizing tool for proper preparation, developing a theory of the case allows counsel to organize the facts and legal basis for the basic position from which counsel decides all subsequent actions in the case.[152]

Establishing a theory of the case is an essential component of competent representation, even when there is a possibility of reaching a plea agreement. A theory of the case will guide counsel in how to effectively assign priority to certain aspects of an investigation or motions that should be written and will inform plea negotiations and disposition planning. Counsel must consistently reassess the theory of the case, accounting for new information, and reevaluate previous judgments about options and alternative courses of action. Counsel should be wary of being tied to a single unchangeable theory that blinds him or her to other potentially useful outcomes or areas of investigation.

4.3 Interview Defense and State Witnesses

As part of the obligation to investigate the client's case, counsel must interview all witnesses named by the client, all known state witnesses, and any other relevant witnesses the investigation or

[152] Maine Commission on Indigent Legal Services, Standards of Practice for Attorneys Who Represent Juveniles in Juvenile Court Proceedings, 94-649 C.M.R. ch.101, § 4 (2012).

discovery may turn up. If new evidence is revealed in the course of interviewing witnesses, counsel must locate and assess the value of the new evidence.

a. **Counsel should be familiar with state statutes, case law, and the code of professional conduct regarding the conducting and recording of interviews. Counsel should also be familiar with reciprocal discovery rules;**
b. **Counsel must attempt to contact every known witness; and**
c. **When speaking with witnesses, counsel must clearly identify himself or herself as representing the client. It is improper for counsel to state or suggest that a witness not speak to the prosecution. Counsel should investigate factors that may affect witnesses' capacity for observation. Counsel must document and place in the client's file a record of all efforts to locate and speak with witnesses, as well as information gathered from such interviews.**

Commentary:
Zealous advocacy requires that defense counsel do everything possible to contact witnesses, even when they are difficult to reach or locate. The failure to investigate and interview a witness identified by the client or in documents obtained during the course of discovery is one of the most frequent post-conviction claims of ineffective assistance of counsel.[153]

Counsel must look for every potential witness in order to learn more about the strengths and weaknesses of the prosecution's case. Obtaining a statement from the witness commits the witness to one version of events, and it can be used to impeach the witness should his or her testimony at trial deviate from the statement. When interviewing witnesses, counsel should remember not to treat them as "partisans." Instead, "[t]hey should be regarded as impartial and as relating the facts as they see them."[154] Counsel must be aware of rules regarding the obligation for counsel to disclose to the state any notes of witness interviews and witness

---

[153] *See, e.g., Stewart v. Wolfenberger*, 468 F.3d 338 (6th Cir. 2006); *Towns v. Smith*, 395 F.3d 251 (6th Cir. 2005); *Adams v. Bertrand*, 453 F.3d 428 (7th Cir. 2006); *Hampton v. Leibach*, 347 F.3d 219 (7th Cir. 2003); *Stanley v. Bartley*, 465 F.3d 810 (7th Cir. 2006); *Alcala v. Woodford*, 334 F.3d 862 (9th Cir. 2003); *Avery v. Preslenik*, 548 F.3d 434 (6th Cir. 2008), *cert.denied*, 130 S. Ct. 80 (2008); *Romez v. Berghuins*, 490 F.3d 482 (6th Cir. 2007); *Gaines v. Commissioner of Correction*, 7 A.3d 395 (Conn. App. Ct. 2010); *State v. Smith*, 85 So.3d 1063, (Ala. Crim. App. 2010).
[154] ABA Standards for Criminal Justice, *supra* note 100, §4-4.3 cmt.

statements obtained in the course of counsel's investigative interviews and factor these rules into his or her decision on whether to take notes.[155]

Interviews and investigations are time-consuming and it may take several attempts to locate a witness. If counsel is to interview a witness, he or she should engage another staff member or an investigator to accompany counsel, especially when conducting interviews of adverse witnesses. This approach helps to protect against charges of misconduct and allows someone other than counsel to serve as an impeachment witness at trial.[156] Counsel and his or her agents must clearly tell the witness that they represent the defense.

Counsel also has a duty to challenge efforts by the prosecution to withhold evidence from the defense. Courts have held that prosecutors cannot instruct witnesses to refuse to speak to defense counsel.[157] When witnesses refuse to be interviewed, even where they do not have a legal obligation to cooperate, counsel may consider asking the court to:

a. Dismiss the case on grounds of prosecutorial misconduct (if the witness's refusal is a result of pressure from the prosecution);
b. Preclude the witness from testifying;
c. Order a deposition; or
d. Order a hearing in which the judge instructs the witness that he or she is free to talk to the defense.

Where policies, practices, or statutes confer "nonreciprocal benefits to the State," thus creating an unfair advantage to police or prosecutors, it is defense counsel's obligation to challenge the lack of reciprocity when it "interferes with the defendant's ability to secure a fair trial."[158] The Supreme Court in *Wardius v. Oregon*

---

[155] *Cf.* D.C. Sup. Ct. R. of Crim. Pro. 26.2(a) (requiring the defense to turn over any statement by a witness, other than the defendant, that is in the defense's possession and that relates to the subject matter concerning which the witness has testified); Tenn. R. Crim. P. 26.2 ("After a witness other than the defendant has testified on direct examination, the court, on motion of a party who did not call the witness, shall order the attorney for the state or the defendant and the defendant's attorney to produce, for the examination and use of the moving party, any statement of the witness that is in their possession and that relates to the subject matter of the witness's testimony."); Ill. Sup. Ct. R. 413(d)(i) (requiring the defense to disclose all statements of any defense witness it intends to use at trial).

[156] ABA Standards for Criminal Justice, *supra* note 100, § 4-4.3.

[157] *See, e.g.*, *State v. Hofstetter,* 75 Wash. App. 390, 402 (Wash. Ct. App. 1994); *Gregory v. United States*, 369 F.2d 185, 188 (D.C. Cir. 1966); *United States v. Peter Kiewit Sons' Co.*, 655 F.Supp. 73, 78 (D.Colo. 1986); *see also*, Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 3.4(f) (except in designated circumstances, "A lawyer shall not…request a person other than a client to refrain from voluntarily giving relevant information to another party.")

[158] *Wardius v. Oregon*, 412 U.S. 470, 475-76 (1973) ("The State may not insist that trials be run as a 'search for truth' so far as defense witnesses are concerned, while maintaining 'poker game' secrecy for its own witnesses. It is fundamentally unfair to require a defendant to divulge the details of his own case while at the same time subjecting him to the hazard of surprise concerning refutation of the very pieces of evidence which he disclosed to the State.").

"raises the question to what extent 'the state's inherent information gathering advantages suggest that if there is to be any imbalance in discovery rights, it should work in the defendant's favor.'"[159] Counsel must be on guard for such potential due process violations and initiate challenges to keep "the balance true."[160]

4.4 Obtain the Client's Social History

With the client's consent, counsel must investigate the client's social history. This includes acquiring documentation and interviewing persons with information relevant to the client's background and/or character. This process begins at the initial meeting with the client.

a. **Counsel must be familiar with rules and procedures for obtaining and using information about the client during all stages of the delinquency proceeding, including the use of release forms and subpoenas; and**
b. **Counsel should seek records concerning the client's mental health, involvement with the child welfare system, educational background and/or intellectual abilities, as well as documents detailing school achievement and discipline, positive community or extracurricular activities, employment, and prior police and court involvement.**

Commentary:

Counsel must make efforts to understand the client's social history, because it will be relevant throughout all stages of the juvenile delinquency proceeding. The client's social history will be relevant to motions, including motions to suppress statements or to dismiss the charges in the interest of justice. The history will be relevant at detention hearings, adjudication, and disposition planning. This portion of the investigation is as important as any fact-finding regarding the actual incident. Any failure to investigate or failure to file appropriate motions based on the results of the social history investigation may constitute ineffective assistance of counsel.[161]

Counsel must consult with the client in conducting the investigation into his or her social history. When possible, in collecting information on the client's social history,

---

[159] *Wardius*, 412 U.S. at 475 n. 9.
[160] *Snyder v. Massachusetts*, 291 U.S. 97, 122 (1934).
[161] *See, e.g.*, *Kimmelman v. Morrison*, 477 U.S. 365 (1986) (failure to investigate and present colorable claim was constitutionally ineffective).

counsel should contact attorneys who have previously represented the client. When dealing with those outside the system, counsel should avoid disclosing the fact of the client's involvement in delinquency court and/or the nature of the allegations against the client. Where counsel believes such disclosure is necessary, counsel should first obtain the client's permission.[162]

Counsel should attempt to collect as much information and as many documents as possible through authorizations for release of records signed by the client and/or the parent, and limit use of the court process (including subpoenas) to instances where other efforts fail.

The filing of a petition does not give the state unfettered access to confidential records.[163] Similarly, the fact that defense counsel can obtain records does not mean he or she is required to (and indeed should not) share those records with the prosecution or court unless doing so is part of the defense strategy.

4.5 Seek Discovery Generally

Counsel must pursue, as soon as practicable and by all available means, all discovery to which the client is entitled, especially any exculpatory, impeachment, and mitigating evidence. Counsel must be alert to opportunities for obtaining discovery at all stages of the proceedings.

a. **Counsel must be familiar with the jurisdiction's applicable statutes, court rules, rules of evidence, and all federal and local case law governing discovery. Counsel should be familiar with the case law and process for filing motions to compel discovery. Counsel should be aware of available sanctions when the state fails to provide discoverable evidence;**
b. **Counsel's discovery requests must be made in a timely manner. Counsel must give priority to discovery motions seeking to preserve evidence that may be at risk of being destroyed or altered in the course of testing or while in police custody;**

---

[162] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.6.

[163] *Cf.* 45 C.F.R. § 164.512(e) (describing the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) procedure required for disclosure of medical information in a judicial or administrative proceeding).

c. In jurisdictions that require reciprocity or provide the prosecution with affirmative independent discovery rights, counsel must provide disclosure in a timely manner. Counsel must consider the implications of reciprocal discovery; and

d. If the prosecution fails to preserve and produce discoverable evidence in a timely manner, counsel should consider requesting sanctions.

Commentary:

As part of counsel's duty to investigate the facts of the client's case, counsel must know what he or she is entitled to obtain in the course of discovery in his or her jurisdiction.[164] Even in jurisdictions with limited discovery rules, counsel should file formal requests for all possible discovery in a timely manner, and know and fulfill any defense discovery obligations. As the use of digital, electronic, and social media increases, counsel should be aware of new court rules, statutes, and case law regarding discovery of these forms of information.

Counsel should review case law to see whether courts have determined that the civil or criminal rules of discovery apply.[165] In some states, decisions have found that because juvenile proceedings are deemed civil proceedings, the rules of civil discovery, which are broader than those of criminal discovery, may apply.[166] When submitting discovery requests, counsel should be aware of the jurisdiction's rules and use them adroitly.[167]

In addition to knowing jurisdictional rules, counsel must know the constitutional entitlements of the client, such as the due process mandate that prosecutors disclose exculpatory and impeachment material.[168] When the prosecution tenders documents from third parties, such as police records, counsel should still consider issuing subpoenas directly to the agency to ensure that the defense has all original law enforcement records and materials relating to the case. Counsel should seek discovery regarding prosecution witnesses, including: their identity and evidence impacting their credibility, such as prior adjudications or convictions; misconduct; reasons to curry favor with the government; mental health evaluations of witnesses; and evidence of witnesses' bias or impairment to observe, perceive, or recall events.

---

[164] *See, e.g., State v. Aldrich*, 296 S.W.3d 225 (Tex. App. 2009) (holding that counsel's lack of familiarity with the law of discovery constituted ineffective assistance of counsel).

[165] *See, e.g., Joe Z. v. Superior Court*, 3 Cal. 3d 797, 801 (1970).

[166] *See, e.g., People ex. rel Hanrahan v. Felt*, 48 Ill. 2d 171 (1971) (holding that civil discovery rules may apply in juvenile delinquency proceedings, based on the discretion of the court); *T.P.S. v. State,* 590 S.2d 946 (Tex. Civ. App. 1979).

[167] Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 178 (includes a comprehensive list of authority on the issue).

[168] *Brady v. Maryland*, 373 U.S. 83 (1963).

Counsel should seek discovery regarding the state's proposed experts, including a summary of their proposed testimony, materials used or relied upon to reach that opinion, and the factual or scientific bases of the opinion. Counsel should also request disclosure of experts' *curriculum vitae* and a record of their training and experience in the field to determine whether they are qualified to be accepted as experts.

While due process only mandates disclosure of material evidence, the Supreme Court has recognized "the obligation to disclose evidence favorable to the defense may arise more broadly under a prosecutor's ethical or statutory obligations…the prudent prosecutor will err on the side of transparency, resolving doubtful questions in favor of disclosure." [169] Counsel should also be aware that the due process dictates of *Brady v. Maryland* [170] extend to evidence known to police investigators or other government actors, even if the prosecutor is not personally aware of the evidence.[171]

Counsel must engage in both formal and informal discovery. Formal approaches to discovery typically include issuing subpoenas, filing motions for a bill of particulars, requesting a list of prosecution witnesses, holding a discovery conference, or filing a generalized formal discovery motion routinely used in the jurisdiction; all requests must be as specific as possible. Counsel should also endeavor to obtain discovery informally, through a discovery letter with particularized requests for information and verbal requests to the prosecution for evidence and information. In jurisdictions with limited discovery, counsel should pursue alternative methods to obtain information from the prosecution, including but not limited to evidentiary hearings, probable cause hearings, and suppression hearings.

All discovery requests, even informal requests, should be as specific as possible to ensure compliance. Counsel should keep a written record of discovery requests and responses, as the prosecution's failure to produce requested evidence may serve as grounds for sanctions, mistrial, reversal, or post-conviction relief. When the prosecution fails to preserve or disclose discoverable evidence, counsel should file a motion to compel or seek sanctions, such as dismissal of the case, exclusion of evidence or testimony, or a missing evidence instruction favorable to the defense.

---

[169] *Cone v. Bell*, 556 U.S. 449, 470 n.15 (2009).
[170] 373 U.S. 83.
[171] *Strickler v. Greene*, 527 U.S. 263, 280-81 (1999) (quoting *Kyles v. Whitely*, 514 U.S. 419, 437 (1995)).

4.6 Seek Discovery from Law Enforcement

Counsel should interview all officers involved in the arrest and investigation of the case and must seek to examine all police documentation and records related to the case. When appropriate, counsel should issue subpoenas. Counsel must also collect and examine physical and forensic lab evidence in the custody of law enforcement and obtain samples of evidence that has the potential to dissipate.

a. **Counsel should be familiar with applicable statutes, rules, administrative guidelines, and case law regarding questioning officers and obtaining physical evidence and records from law enforcement agencies;**
b. **Counsel should be familiar with statutes regarding the collection of law enforcement personnel records and documentation of prior misconduct; and**
c. **Counsel should be familiar with all police forms and documentation related to the investigation of a juvenile case and understand when and under what circumstances each is required to be filled out.**

Commentary:
Obtaining discovery from law enforcement is often the key to success at evidentiary hearings and trial. Law enforcement reports contain witness statements that not only provide insight into the prosecution's case, but also contain impeachment material and information necessary to plan for an effective cross-examination at a hearing or trial. In addition, law enforcement records often provide the foundation for a case, assisting counsel in developing the theory of the case and where to begin investigation.

The types of documents counsel may seek through discovery from law enforcement include, but are not limited to: the client's incident and arrest report; supplemental reports; booking information; arrest photographs; taped recordings of 911 calls; witness reports; written confessions; firearm, drug, and property reports; photographs and diagrams; law enforcement regulations and policy statements; use of force reports; officer disciplinary records; and search and arrest warrants. Counsel has an obligation to know what potential forms exist and the rules for when they must be filled out to ensure the state is complying with its discovery obligations.

It is critical that counsel attempt to speak with the officers involved. An officer may provide vital information that can be used at evidentiary and fact-finding hearings

and may provide crucial insights into the state's theory of the case. While many lawyers assume that police officers will not speak with them, this does not always prove to be the case. If an officer refuses to speak to counsel, counsel should seek to uncover the reason. If it is because of a police department policy or a directive from a superior, counsel can file a motion challenging the police department's interference with the client's due process right to investigate the case.[172] If law enforcement fails to comply with counsel's informal requests, counsel should consider issuing subpoenas for specific evidence and documenting responses to discovery requests for use in a motion to compel discovery. Counsel should consider filing appellate challenges in case of adverse rulings. In lieu of these tactics, counsel may prefer simply to raise the officer's refusal during cross-examination of the officer.

Since the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in *Melendez-Diaz v. Massachusetts*, counsel has the right and should take advantage of the opportunity to examine law enforcement personnel responsible for the forensic evaluation of material evidence.[173] The Court ruled that the Sixth Amendment right of confrontation is violated when defendants cannot confront the authors of written forensic lab reports.[174] Because effective confrontation of a witness requires the defense counsel to have the ability to adequately prepare for cross-examination of that witness,[175] information related to the tests and procedures about which that forensic technician will be testifying may also be discoverable. In *Melendez-Diaz,* the Court also upheld the constitutionality of "notice and demand" statutes, which require the prosecution to notify the defendant of the state's plan to raise forensic evaluation evidence without testimony and give the defendant time to object under the Confrontation Clause.[176] In states with notice and demand statutes,[177] defenders should be alert to the government's obligations of pre-trial disclosure relating to forensic technicians. Given the array of forensic lab operations that have proven inadequate and required re-opening of closed cases,[178] as well as the recent challenge to previously unassailable forensic

---

[172] *Cf. Coppoline v. Helpern*, 266 F. Supp. 930, 936 (S.D.N.Y. 1967) (finding that a medical examiner acting as a state official cannot prevent colleagues from talking with or testifying for the defense); *Gregory v. United States*, 369 F.2d 185, 188-89 (D.C. Cir. 1966); *Davis v. State*, 881 P.2d 657, 665 (Nev. 1994).

[173] *Melendez-Diaz v. Massachusetts*, 557 U.S. 305 (2009).

[174] *Id.* at 324.

[175] *Burch v. Millas*, 663 F. Supp. 2d 151 (W.D.N.Y., 2009).

[176] *Melendez-Diaz*, 557 U.S. at 326-27.

[177] *See cf.,* Ga. Code Ann. § 35–3–154.1 (2006); Tex. Code Crim. Proc. Ann. Art. 38.41 (West 2005); Ohio Rev. Code Ann. § 2925.51(C) (West 2001).

[178] *See, e.g.*, Frederic Whitehurst, *Forensic Crime Labs: Scrutinizing Results, Audits & Accreditation*, The Champion (Nat'l Ass'n of Criminal Def. Lawyers, D.C.), May 2004; Steven Mayer, *DA's Control of Crime Lab Raises Questions*, The Bakersfield Californian, July 25, 2008 (article provides a national review of similar cases); "No National Standards, Little Oversight, Frontline, PBS (Feb. 1, 2011), http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/post-mortem/things-to-know/no-standards.html (*Frontline* documentary finding no national standards and little oversight)."

practices and procedures,[179] counsel should take advantage of all the opportunities offered by *Melendez-Diaz*.

4.7 Represent the Client through Pre-Trial Motion Practice

Counsel must file motions in a timely manner, after thorough investigation and review of applicable laws. Counsel has the ongoing obligation to file motions as new information and evidence are obtained.

a. **Counsel must be aware of all the applicable statutes, case law, and court rules regarding the requirements of proper motions practice. With limited exception, motions should be in writing and should comport with the formal requirements of statutes and court rules;**
b. **Counsel must be current on legal and scientific research informing motion practice;**
c. **Counsel must consider filing all potentially colorable motions, so that the absence of a particular pre-trial motion is the result of a defensible strategic decision, rather than negligence or error;**
d. **Counsel must respond to all pleadings in a timely manner, and if necessary and proper, seek an extension or file an imperfect motion to preserve the client's rights pending the result of further investigation; and**
e. **Counsel must actively pursue opportunities to challenge the prosecution's case, including through oral motions when new evidence comes to light or in order to preserve an issue on which counsel did not file a written motion.**

Commentary:

Counsel has an affirmative duty to protect the client's due process rights through zealous advocacy and to bolster the case prior to the adjudicatory hearing. Pre-trial motion practice is a cornerstone of effective defense advocacy: it provides an opportunity for relief to be granted; preserves issues for appeal; preserves the client's rights pending the results of further investigation; offers counsel an opportunity to assess the strength of the prosecutor's case; and allows counsel to acquire impeachment material of witnesses who may testify at a pre-trial, adjudicatory, or

[179] Committee on Identifying the Needs of the Forensic Sciences Community, National Research Council, Strengthening Forensic Science in the United States: A Path Forward (2009), *available at* https://www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/nij/grants/228091.pdf.

disposition hearings. It also allows counsel to demonstrate to all system stakeholders counsel's willingness to zealously advocate on the client's behalf and use constitutional due process mechanisms to ensure a just and fair system.

Counsel needs to be aware of how developmental differences between adolescents and adults may impact motions practice. While the breadth of motions practice is great and may vary according to local rules and case law, some motions counsel might consider include, but are not limited to: motions to dismiss the charging papers (*e.g.*, jurisdictional defects and double jeopardy); motions to sever counts (if charges are based on more than one incident); motions for severance of respondents; motions to suppress tangible evidence; motions to suppress confessions, admissions, and other statements that may be used against the client; motions to suppress identifications; motions to compel discovery; motions to dismiss for social reasons; motions to change venue; motions for recusal; motions for expert assistance; motions to dismiss on speedy trial grounds; motions to advance the date of a hearing or to gain a continuance; or motion to dismiss for want of prosecution.

When beneficial, counsel should seek advance rulings on evidentiary or witness-related issues likely to arise at trial (*e.g.*, use of prior convictions to impeach the client, prior or subsequent bad acts, reputation testimony, excited utterances, and prejudicial evidence) by filing or making oral motions *in limine.* If the court grants a pre-trial hearing on a motion, counsel should obtain the transcript of the hearing for use in preparing for, and as potential impeachment material at, the adjudicatory and disposition hearing.

Counsel should be prepared to renew any unsuccessful pre-trial motion later in the proceedings if new supporting information is disclosed.[180] Counsel should request that the court rule on all previously filed defense motions prior to the adjudicatory hearing, unless there are sound tactical reasons for not doing so, such as an increased likelihood of success if the motion is considered in the context of a full trial. When counsel has had an adverse pre-trial ruling, counsel should be aware of governing case law and procedural rules regarding the necessity of raising the issue again at trial and opportunities for interlocutory appeal.

---

[180] *See, e.g., In re S.E.,* No. 22458, 2008 WL 2404039, at *1 (Ohio Ct. App. June 13, 2008) (finding ineffective assistance of counsel when counsel raised a motion to suppress a statement during pre-trial motion hearing but failed to renew a motion to suppress the statement at trial).

4.8 Advocate at Pre-Trial Motion Hearings

Counsel must advocate for the client's due process and constitutional rights at pre-trial motion hearings, including examining witnesses, when appropriate.

a. **Counsel should be familiar with statutes, case law, court rules, evidentiary principles, procedures applicable to the hearing, burdens of proof, and the potential advantages and disadvantages of having witnesses testify at pre-trial proceedings. Counsel must be aware of appellate issues and take action to preserve them;**
b. **Counsel must prepare for a motion hearing just as he or she would prepare for trial, including preparing the presentation of evidence and the examination of witnesses.**
c. **Counsel should conduct witness examinations and present oral argument in a manner that zealously advocates for the client's rights and expressed interests without revealing defense evidence or strategy. Counsel should ensure that all pre-trial hearings are on the record; and**
d. **Counsel should consider the strategy of submitting proposed findings of fact and law to the court at the resolution of the pre-trial hearing. After an adverse ruling on a pre-trial motion, counsel should consider seeking interlocutory relief and taking necessary steps to perfect an appeal. Where no short-term relief is available, counsel should consider renewing the objection during the trial in order to preserve the issue for appeal.**

Commentary:

Pre-trial motions hearings provide immediate and long-term benefits. Immediately, counsel has the opportunity to convince the judge that the case should be dismissed, or at the very least that certain evidence should be suppressed. Counsel also has the benefit of additional discovery through the state's responses to the motion prior to trial.

In the long-term, when motions generate a hearing, counsel can gain invaluable opportunities to pin down prosecution witnesses on the record and develop transcripts that could be used to impeach the witnesses with prior inconsistent statements. Counsel has the opportunity to strengthen his or her relationship with the client

through a demonstration of counsel's willingness to fight for the client. Because in many jurisdictions the vast majority of cases are resolved through a plea agreement, pre-trial motions practice may have an enormous impact on the kind of plea offer the prosecution is willing to consider.

4.9 Plea Agreements

The ultimate decision of whether or not to plead guilty lies with the client. Prior to advising the client on whether to accept a plea offer, counsel must conduct an investigation and engage in an assessment of the strength of the case. Counsel must also explain to the client, in developmentally appropriate language, the strengths and weaknesses of the prosecution's case, the benefits and consequences of accepting a plea, and any rights the client may be forfeiting by pleading guilty.

a. **Counsel must be aware of applicable statutes, case law, and court rules for negotiating and accepting a plea. Counsel must be aware of, and articulate to the client using developmentally appropriate language, all short- and long-term consequences resulting from a plea and the probability of such consequences occurring;**
b. **Counsel must communicate every extended plea offer to the client. Counsel should assist the client in weighing whether there are strategic advantages to be gained by taking a plea or whether the disposition results would be the same otherwise; and**
c. **During plea negotiations, counsel must zealously represent the expressed interests of the client, including advocating for some benefit for the client in exchange for the plea. Counsel must protect the client's right to be allotted adequate time to consider the plea and alternative options.**

Commentary:

In many jurisdictions, there is a large problem of youth accepting pleas without the advice of counsel.[181] While there are certainly instances in which resolving a case through a plea agreement may be beneficial to the client, counsel should generally exercise an abundance of caution when counseling clients on a plea offer. When

[181] *NJDC State Assessments*, *supra* note 122; *cf.* DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 86.

counsel is involved in negotiating the plea, or even entering a plea agreement on the client's behalf, counsel should perform independent investigation and other forms of pre-trial advocacy to test the strengths and weaknesses of the government's case and explain the long-term consequences of any plea.

During the negotiation, counsel has a duty to relay all formal plea offers to the client[182] and advocate for the client's expressed interests with regard to those offers. Through honest and direct conversations with the client, using developmentally appropriate language, counsel will ensure not only that the client's constitutional rights are protected, but also that the client makes a carefully considered choice in accepting or rejecting a plea agreement.[183]

Counsel must provide a balanced description of potential benefits and risks of accepting a plea. In presenting such information, counsel must take into account the developmental maturity of the client and the client's ability to make a decision that balances the long-term implications of a plea with the apparent short-term relief. Some of the long-term implications may pose serious consequences but may pale in comparison to the client's anxiety and desire to avoid incarceration and the courtroom. Counsel must ensure that the client has the time and information necessary to understand and reflect on the benefits and risks of accepting a plea.[184]

Counsel and clients must be conscious that even a disposition of probation is not without consequences, particularly if the terms of probation are onerous or the client is unwilling or unable to comply, which would result in probation revocation and the youth's deeper involvement in the system. To help make any disposition plan more achievable for the client, it is critical for counsel to negotiate against pleas that involve conditions or terms that are unrelated to the underlying crime (*e.g.*, drug testing for assault and battery).

When considering all of the consequences of a plea, counsel must investigate and disclose their full scope, including the likelihood of fines and penalties, the effect on public housing options, the impact on immigration status, and much more. Recent legal research indicates that the consequences of arrest and court involvement increasingly go well beyond the juvenile case to include, for example, the risk to the client's family's housing.[185] Advising clients on these consequences pose complicated strategic and

---

[182] *Missouri v. Frye*, 132 S. Ct. 1399 (2012).

[183] Abbe Smith, "*I Ain't Takin' No Plea": The Challenges in Counseling Young People Facing Serious Time*, 60 Rutgers L. Rev. 11 (2007) (tactics for discussing pleas).

[184] Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 22.

[185] *See, e.g.*, Kristin Henning, *Eroding Confidentiality in Delinquency Proceedings: Should Schools and Public Housing Authorities Be Notified?,* 79 N.Y.U. L. Rev. 520 (2004).

ethical issues.[186] There is an increasing array of resources now available to counsel to ascertain the scope of consequences of a juvenile adjudication.[187] Failure to disclose the consequences of a guilty plea or to provide accurate information about the consequences has been reason to find ineffective assistance of counsel.[188]

When counsel is required by statute to inform the client's parents of a plea offer, counsel should first disclose and discuss the plea option with the client alone and get the client's initial impressions. In those jurisdictions, counsel should inform the client of the legal obligation to disclose and meet with the client's parent and of the parent's attendance at the plea hearing. The client should attend counsel's session with the client's parent to enable counsel to demonstrate to the client that confidences have been maintained and that the client makes the final decision regarding whether to accept a plea.

4.10 Obligations When the Client Accepts a Plea

Counsel is obliged to ensure that the client's acceptance of the plea is voluntary and knowing, and reflects an intelligent understanding of the plea, including the rights the client forfeits by pleading guilty.

a. Counsel must be aware of constitutional standards for waiving the right to a trial and its companion rights—including, in some circumstances, the right to appeal—when the client decides to enter a plea of guilty;

---

[186] *See, e.g.,* Michael Pinnard, *The Logistical and Ethical Difficulties of Informing Juveniles about the Collateral Consequences of Adjudications*, 6 Nevada L.J. 1111 (2005-2006).

[187] *See, e.g.,* American Bar Association, Think Before You Plea: Juvenile: Juvenile Collateral Consequences in the United States, www.beforeyouplea.com (last visited Aug. 21, 2012) (the American Bar Associations' collection of statutes regarding the creation, maintenance, and distribution of juvenile arrest and court records); Barry Univ. Dwayne O. Andreas Sch. of L. & S. Poverty Law Ctr., Charged with a Crime: Florida (2009), *available at* http://www.modelsforchange.net/publications/224/Charged_With_a_Crime_Brochure.pdf; Youth Advocacy Div., Comm. for Pub. Counsel Services, Checklist – Consequences of Juvenile Adjudications in Mass (2012), *available at* http://www.youthadvocacydepartment.org/jdn/resourcedocs/CollateralConsequencesChecklist.pdf; Pac. Juvenile Defender Ctr., Collateral Consequences of Juvenile Delinquency Proceedings in California: A Handbook for Juvenile Professionals (Sue Burrell & Rourke F. Stacy eds., 2011), *available at* http://modelsforchange.net/publications/341/Collateral_Consequences_of_Juvenile_Delinquency_Proceedings_in_California.pdf; Carlos J. Martinez et al., For Minors in Florida – Consequences of Your Plea or Finding of Guilt (2008), *available at* http://www.pdmiami.com/Consequences_of_Juvenile_Arrest_or_Conviction.pdf; Children & Family Justice Ctr., Nw Univ. Sch. of Law & Nat'l Juvenile Defender Ctr., The Illinois Juvenile Defender Practice Notebook (2008), *available at* http://www.modelsforchange.net/publications/175/The_Illinois_Juvenile_Defender_Practice_Notebook.pdf; Pa. Juvenile Indigent Def. Action Network, Pennsylvania Collateral Consequences Checklist (2010), *available at* http://www.pajuvdefenders.org/file/checklist.pdf; Pa. Juvenile Indigent Def. Action Network et al., Summary of Pennsylvania Juvenile Collateral Consequences Checklist (2010), *available at* http://www.pajuvdefenders.org/file/checklist_poster.pdf.

[188] *Missouri v. Frye*, 132 S.Ct. 1399 (2012); *see also State v. ANJ,* 168 Wash.2d 91 (2010); Lacey Cole Singleton, Note, *Say "Pleas": Juveniles' Competence to Enter Plea Agreements,* 9 J.L. & Fam. Stud. 439 (2007) (challenging the dangers of appropriating adult standards for pleas to juvenile context).

b. Counsel must help the client understand the process for making an admission or plea, anticipate the questions the court will ask in the colloquy, and understand the rights that the client will forfeit. Counsel must also inform the client that, notwithstanding the client's decision to accept the plea, the court may reject the plea agreement if the court disagrees with the terms of the plea or determines the waiver of rights has not been knowing, intelligent, and voluntary. Counsel must explain the consequences of the court's rejection.

c. If, during the plea colloquy, it becomes clear that the client does not understand the colloquy, counsel must request a recess or a continuance to assist the client. When the client makes a plea or admission, counsel must ensure that the full content and conditions of the plea agreement are placed on the record; and

d. If the client is in custody or may be taken into custody after the plea or admission, counsel should prepare the client and be ready to seek release or offer an appropriate alternative to the court.

Commentary:

The court has a responsibility to determine whether the plea was voluntary, knowing, and intelligent or if it was induced by coercion or promises[189] through a question and answer process called a "colloquy." Counsel should be aware that in many jurisdictions, judges' plea colloquies are not worded in developmentally appropriate language, and that, in conjunction with the anxiety of the hearing process and the fast-paced courtroom environment, clients' comprehension of the colloquy is seriously diminished. Research investigating children's comprehension of court terminology found that juvenile respondents correctly understood only 5.5% to 14% of the terms used during the plea process.[190] Counsel should ask the court to repeat and rephrase aspects of the colloquy and permit time for counsel to explain the particulars to the client. Counsel must take the time to ensure beforehand that the client knows and can explain to the court the rights he or she is waiving by entering a guilty plea.

Counsel should be aware of the requirements as to the factual proffer accompanying the plea (*i.e.* whether the court or prosecution will require that the client admit to the facts as articulated by the state or whether an admission to the client's version of events is sufficient, as long as it meets the elements of the crime to which

---

[189] *Santobello v. New York*, 404 U.S. 257, 261-262 (1971).

[190] *See* Barbara Kaban & Judith Quinlan, *Rethinking a 'Knowing, Intelligent and Voluntary' Waiver in Massachusetts Juvenile Courts*, 5 J. of the Ctr. for Families, Children and the Courts 35 (2004).

he or she is pleading). It is incumbent upon counsel to ensure that the client is not pleading guilty to something he or she did not do.

In anticipation of a plea agreement, counsel should advise the client on demeanor and dress as well as how to respond to the court's questions. "The judge's sentencing determination and also the intermediate decision whether to detain the respondent pending disposition will turn in large part on the judge's assessment of the respondent's character, and that assessment can be significantly affected by the respondent's appearance and demeanor."[191] In some jurisdictions, a guilty plea may be vacated if the client's parent is not present. In those jurisdictions, counsel should prepare the parent to appear and/or to request appointment of a guardian *ad litem* when counsel anticipates either the court's concern or the parent's absence.[192]

Counsel should disclose to the client the possibility of detention following a plea for the interval between adjudication and the disposition hearing, especially in "jurisdictions in which judges do give serious consideration to remanding a respondent following the entry of a plea…."[193] Counsel should prepare the client for this possible detention and provide an estimate of the time the client is likely to spend in detention prior to the disposition hearing.

4.11 Obligations Regarding Interlocutory or Collateral Review, Writs, and Stays

In jurisdictions where rulings of the court may be appealed prior to a final order, counsel should strategically pursue interlocutory appeals and collateral reviews of rulings adverse to the client.

a. Counsel must be versed in court rules and procedure, state statutes, and case law regarding such reviews;

b. When the client has received an adverse ruling that counsel feels is legally incorrect or when the court has acted improperly, counsel should pursue review of that decision. To prepare for the interlocutory or collateral review, counsel must request a partial transcript, file a petition for leave, and when necessary, request a stay (*e.g.*, if the request will be moot without a stay); and

---

[191] Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 299.
[192] *Id.* at 302.
[193] *Id.* at 298-299.

c. When all other remedies have been exhausted, counsel may consider filing a writ of *habeas corpus* to challenge the client's illegal imprisonment or detention at any relevant point during the proceeding.

Commentary:

While jurisdictions vary as to when and how interlocutory or collateral review may occur, counsel should consider filing such appeals when the court has made an adverse decision regarding the client's detention status, the admissibility of a confession and evidence, transfer decisions, the sufficiency of evidence, and procedural or pre-adjudicatory issues, if doing so is in the client's expressed interests and permitted by statute, court rule, or case law. Filing such appeals can have numerous benefits, including winning the appeal, getting the trial court to reverse itself based solely on the threat of appeal, and gaining the trust of the client because of a demonstrated willingness on the part of counsel to zealously advocate on the client's behalf.

PART V

Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel at Adjudicatory Hearings and Trials

5.1 Prepare Client for Adjudicatory Hearing

5.2 Prepare Evidence and Witness Examinations Prior to Adjudicatory Hearing

5.3 Fact-Finding Forum – Judge or Jury

5.4 Opening Statements

5.5 Cross-Examination

5.6 Challenging Evidence and Preserving the Record

5.7 Obligations at the Conclusion of the Prosecution's Case

5.8 Prepare and Examine Non-Client Defense Witnesses

5.9 Client's Testimony

5.10 Closing Statements and Motions to Dismiss

5.11 Request of Specific Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law

5.1 Prepare Client for Adjudicatory Hearing

Prior to the adjudicatory hearing, counsel must communicate to the client in developmentally appropriate language what is expected to happen before, during, and after the hearing. Counsel should structure how and when the client may communicate with counsel and the court during a hearing. Counsel should provide the client with clear instructions regarding appropriate courtroom attire and conduct.

Commentary:
To help the client prepare for the hearing, counsel should explain the hearing process using developmentally appropriate language, so that the client understands what will happen.[194] Counsel not only needs the client's trust and confidence, but counsel requires a fully informed client in order to provide the best defense possible. If the client understands the order and rules of the hearing, he or she is less likely to become frustrated in court. Counsel should help young clients present themselves in the best light, advising them about how to dress, providing street clothes where a child may be detained and only have institutional attire, and explaining the importance of a calm demeanor free of non-verbal gestures that may give the judge a negative impression of the child.

Counsel should give clients pen and paper so they can write comments and ask questions without interrupting the proceedings. Counsel should also take short breaks, or request a moment's indulgence from the Court, to make sure the client knows what is occurring so the client can meaningfully assist counsel. For those clients in custody, counsel should renew any request to remove physical restraints to ensure the client's ability to effectively participate.[195]

5.2 Prepare Evidence and Witness Examinations Prior to Adjudicatory Hearing

Prior to the adjudicatory hearing, counsel must organize evidence and witnesses such that they are easily accessible, prepared, and available for the hearing.

a. Counsel must be skilled in the rules of evidence and insist on adherence to them throughout the trial;

[194] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.4 (2010); Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 23.
[195] *See supra* text accompanying note 98.

b. Counsel should systematically analyze all potential prosecution evidence for admissibility problems, and develop strategies for blocking its admission. Counsel should research and prepare legal arguments in support of the admission of each piece of defense evidence or testimony. Counsel should be prepared to raise affirmative defenses. Counsel should thoroughly prepare defense witnesses for the hearing; and

c. Counsel should subpoena witnesses when necessary and strategically appropriate, and should consider requesting sequestration of witnesses.

Commentary:

Counsel must gather evidence and have it organized and be prepared to present it. Counsel's prospects for prevailing at trial will usually depend upon the thoroughness with which counsel has sought out and obtained police reports, other pertinent documents, and real evidence relevant to the case.

Counsel should look for every opportunity to block the admissibility of prosecution evidence; the state cannot win if it cannot get its key evidence admitted in the case. Prior to the hearing, counsel should examine each piece of potential prosecution evidence—both tangible and testimonial—and determine if there is any way to keep that evidence out, such as objections based on relevance or hearsay, or via sanctions for discovery violations.

Counsel should also anticipate and zealously challenge efforts to inhibit presentation of defense evidence.[196] Counsel should rely on the established right to present evidence and that the judge's discretion should fall in favor of the admissibility of evidence.[197] Counsel should be prepared to raise affirmative defenses and be knowledgeable about state law and practice regarding affirmative defenses,[198] such as self-defense, particularly in light of the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in *J.D.B.* that recognizes a different standard of reasonableness for youth, in certain circumstances.[199]

---

[196] *See Rock v. Arkansas,* 483 U.S. 44, 56 (1987); *Holmes v. South Carolina*, 547 U.S. 319, 325 (2006).

[197] *See Crane v. Kentucky*, 476 U.S. 683, 690-91 (1986); *Chambers v. Mississippi*, 410 U.S. 284, 302, (1973).

[198] *See, e.g., Dixon v. United States,* 548 U.S. 1, 7-17 (2006) (duress); *Patterson v. New York,* 432 U.S. 197, 202-6 (1977) (dictum) (lack of criminal responsibility); *Jones v. United States,* 463 U.S. 354, 368 n.17 (1983) (dictum) (lack of criminal responsibility); *Clark v. Arizona,* 548 U.S. 735, 768-770 (2006) (dictum) (lack of criminal responsibility); *Martin v. Ohio,* 480 U.S. 228 (1987) (self-defense); *Hankerson v. North Carolina,* 432 U.S. 233, 240 n.6 (1977) (dictum) (self-defense). *But see Burks v. United States,* 437 U.S. 1, 3 n.2 (1978) (dictum) (lack of criminal responsibility).

[199] *J.D.B. v. North Carolina,* 131 S. Ct. 2394 (2011) (addressing the standard of reasonableness for youth in the Fifth Amendment custody context); *see* Marsha Levick, J.D.B. v. North Carolina: *The U.S. Supreme Court Heralds the Emergence of the 'Reasonable Juvenile' in American Criminal Law*, 89 CRIM. L. REP. 753 (2011) (discussing how the *Roper*, *Graham*, *J.D.B.* Supreme Court trilogy opens the door to replacing the "reasonable person" standard with a "reasonable child" standard in multiple contexts).

It is important that counsel thoroughly prepare all defense witnesses prior to testifying. While counsel should never supply answers to a witness, counsel should be aware of what the witness's answers will be when asked certain questions on direct and cross-examination, so that counsel can make strategic decisions about the value or risk of calling that witness. It is extremely risky to put a witness on the stand without knowing what that witness will say; such an approach should be taken with extreme caution. While counsel may have the power to compel unfriendly or uncooperative witnesses to testify through a subpoena, counsel should make those strategic decisions on a case-by-case basis.

With all defense witnesses, counsel should establish clear expectations regarding courtroom procedures and provide them with guidance regarding appropriate decorum and how questioning will proceed in court. In view of the fact that many witnesses are likely to be young and dependent on adults for transportation, counsel is well-advised to involve parents of young witnesses to enhance the likelihood that they appear on the court date. Counsel should make reminder phone calls to young witnesses and, where necessary, arrange for their and their parents' transportation to court to ensure their appearance.

5.3 Fact-Finding Forum – Judge or Jury

Most juvenile trials are bench trials, with the judge playing a dual role as the finder of fact and the interpreter of law. In those jurisdictions where jury trials are available in delinquency proceedings, counsel must inform the client of his or her right to decide whether to proceed with a judge or a jury. When a jury trial is not an option, or in cases when there is a strategic reason for the client to waive the right to a jury, counsel must prepare accordingly for a bench trial.

a. **In bench trials, counsel must always be aware of the points at which the judge is acting or should be acting as either the finder of fact or the arbiter of the law and adjust strategy accordingly. Counsel must always be conscious that all information in pre-trial hearings and pleadings will influence the judge. Counsel should make every effort to shield the judge from information detrimental to the client prior to the fact-finding hearing, including requesting that pre-adjudicatory reports be placed under seal, when appropriate. When pre-trial information has potentially biased a judge's view of the client's culpability**

sufficient to interfere with the client's due process rights, counsel may consider moving for the judge's recusal;

b. Where jury trials are permitted, counsel has a duty to fully advise the client on the advantages and disadvantages of a jury trial versus a bench trial. Counsel must know when and how the client can request a jury trial and/or waive the right to a jury. Counsel must abide by all timing requirements. Counsel must be familiar with applicable statutes, case law, court rules, and local practice regarding invocation of challenges for cause and peremptory challenges as well as the *voir dire* procedure in the jurisdiction; and

c. In all cases, counsel should develop instructions that will help guide the judge or jury in deliberations.

Commentary:

In *McKeiver v. Pennsylvania*,[200] the U.S. Supreme Court held that the right to trial by jury in the adjudicative phase of a delinquency proceeding was not guaranteed by the Due Process Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment. For decades, the American Bar Association has argued that "[e]ach jurisdiction should provide by law that the respondent may demand trial by jury in adjudication proceedings when the respondent has denied the allegations of the petition."[201] In a majority of states, however, juveniles do not have the constitutional right to a trial by jury in juvenile court.[202]

In jurisdictions that do have the jury option, the decision to proceed with a bench trial or jury trial will be one of the most important strategic and tactical pre-trial decisions. "The right to jury trial is, however, the sort of highly personal and emotionally charged right that should ultimately be left [to] the client's wishes."[203]

When determining whether to waive the right to a jury trial where that option exists, factors to consider include, but are not limited to:

a. Evidence that would probably be excluded from jury consideration but would be heard by a judge nonetheless;

---

[200] *McKeiver v. Pennsylvania*, 403 U.S. 528 (1971).

[201] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Adjudication §4.1.

[202] Linda A. Szymanski, *Juvenile Delinquents' Right to a Jury Trial (2007 Update)*, NCJJ Snapshot, February 2008 (of the 50 states and the District of Columbia, currently only nine jurisdictions offer jury trials, 11 offer jury trials under special circumstances, and 31 states restrict all contested matter to bench trials); *See also* Martin Guggenheim & Randy Hertz, *Reflections on Judges, Juries and Justice: Ensuring the Fairness of Juvenile Delinquency Trials*, 33 Wake Forest L. Rev. 553 (1998); *but see In re L.M.*, 286 Kan. 460, 466, 469-70 (2008) (finding that because prosecutions in Kansas's juvenile courts had "become more akin to…adult criminal prosecution[s]," juveniles were entitled to the benefit of a jury trial).

[203] Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 369.

b. Facts or evidence that will be more or less persuasive to an experienced judge as opposed to jurors;
c. Defenses that rely on facts, evidence, or legal questions that a jury will not likely be able to understand;
d. Presentation of the client and the facts of the case that may illicit sympathy from a jury; and
e. Characteristics of the community that may lead to a sympathetic or hostile jury pool.

Counsel must keep in mind special considerations when preparing a case for a bench trial, given that the trier of fact will also have information about the client that the traditional juror would not. Judges are human and can be unduly influenced by information outside of the trial. Pre-trial reports, such as psychological reports or reports of non-compliance with conditions of release, might prejudice the judge. Under certain circumstances, counsel might consider moving for such reports to be sealed until after the fact-finding hearing. When counsel is unsuccessful in shielding the judge from prejudicial information regarding the client, counsel might consider moving for recusal of the judge on due process grounds.

Counsel has a responsibility to know his or her audience and prepare for trial accordingly. When the trier of fact is a judge, counsel should try to familiarize himself or herself with that judge and the practices and procedures in place in that courtroom. In situations when counsel may not be familiar with a particular judge, counsel should watch that judge conduct other trials or proceedings to get a sense of how proceedings are conducted.

Regardless of whether the adjudicatory hearing is before a jury or a judge, counsel must be fully aware of all relevant statutes, case law, and court rules that determine the conduct of bench and jury trials.

5.4 Opening Statements

Counsel should prepare and make an opening statement to provide an overview of the case.

a. Counsel should be familiar with the law and court rules regarding the permissible content of an opening statement by defense counsel. Counsel should be aware of established boundaries for prosecutors' opening statements and be prepared to object, seek cautionary instructions, and request a mistrial where appropriate;

b. Counsel should consider the strategic advantages and disadvantages of disclosure of particular information during the opening statement and of deferring the opening statement until the beginning of the defense case; and

c. Counsel's opening statement should forcefully establish the prosecution's burden of proof, identify weaknesses in the prosecution's case, and introduce and humanize the client.

Commentary:

The state presents its case first, which means the state generally gets the first word, makes the first impression, and sets the tone of the trial.[204] Therefore, despite the usual custom, particularly in bench trials, that both parties waive opening statements, counsel should consider using the opening statement to promote counsel's theory of the case. A succinct statement of the defense theory at the start of the case provides the court with a lens through which to evaluate the prosecution's evidence and begins to plant reasons to doubt in the fact-finder's mind.

Notwithstanding the value of the opening statement, counsel should be aware of the dangers of promising any defense evidence in the opening statement. Courts have found ineffective assistance of counsel in cases where counsel describes witnesses and their anticipated testimony during the opening statement and then fails to present such witnesses at the hearing.[205]

5.5 Cross-Examination

Counsel should use cross-examination strategically to further the theory of the case.

a. Counsel must be familiar with applicable law, evidentiary rules, and procedures concerning cross-examinations and impeachment of witnesses;

b. Counsel should prepare for cross-examining witnesses by obtaining records of all state's witnesses' statements, investigating the witnesses, and developing a cross-examination plan for each anticipated witness;

c. Counsel should consider a pre-trial motion or *voir dire* examination of prosecution's alleged experts to determine their qualifications, their expertise, and the reliability of the anticipated opinions; and

---

[204] *See generally* Guggenheim & Hertz, *supra* note 202.

[205] *See, e.g.*, *English v. Romanowski*, 602 F.3d 714, 728 (6th Cir. 2010).

d. When appropriate, counsel shall vigorously cross-examine the prosecution's witnesses in an effort to challenge the truthfulness and accuracy of the witnesses' testimony and to establish facts beneficial to the defense.

Commentary:

The U.S. Supreme Court has recognized that the right to a probing and searching cross-examination is guaranteed by the Confrontation Clause of the Sixth Amendment.[206] The Clause's "ultimate goal is to ensure reliability of evidence…[by] command[ing] that reliability be assessed in a particular manner: by testing in the crucible of cross-examination."[207] Only through cross-examination by competent and prepared counsel can the veracity, reliability, and weight of a witness's testimony be tested.

While counsel should be aware that it is unethical to knowingly forego or limit examination of a witness when doing so will prejudice the client's interests,[208] there are some limited instances when it may be appropriate for counsel to decline or limit cross-examination. For example, counsel may not want to cross-examine a witness on areas where that witness's direct testimony has already provided the defense with the desired answers. When a judge has precluded counsel from cross-examining a witness on a particular issue, it may be appropriate for counsel to ask the judge to allow the witness to answer to ensure clarity of the record for appellate purposes.

5.6 Challenging Evidence and Preserving the Record

Counsel must be prepared to object to evidence on grounds of unreliability, prejudice, and inadmissibility. To preserve the client's constitutional and procedural rights and the right to appeal, counsel must ensure that there is an accurate and complete record of counsel's objections.

a. Counsel must be familiar with constitutional rules, applicable statutes, and rules of evidence. Counsel must make objections to admission of evidence using appropriate legal authority for each objection;

---

[206] *Crawford v. Washington*, 541 U.S. 36, 61 (2004); *U.S. v. Owens*, 484 U.S. 554, 557 (1988).

[207] *Crawford*, 541 U.S. at 61.

[208] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties §7.8(a).

b. Prior to trial, counsel should:

1. **Review every item of prosecutorial evidence, assessing its value and whether there are potential admissibility problems;**
2. **Litigate the admissibility of prejudicial or objectionable evidence the prosecution plans to offer by making a motion *in limine*;**
3. **Consider stipulations of fact when there is a risk that the prosecution's proof will incidentally introduce a prejudicial matter arising from an issue the prosecution can easily establish; and**

c. If the state uses any evidence at trial that should have been provided in discovery, but was not, counsel should request the evidence be excluded and consider moving for mistrial or seeking other sanctions. At a minimum, counsel should request adequate time to review and investigate the evidence.

Commentary:

Counsel must hold the prosecution to its burden of proof by challenging the admission of evidence using both case law and relevant evidentiary rules. Counsel must challenge evidence as a form of "insist[ing] upon regularity of the proceedings."[209] In addition, counsel must keep abreast of case law determining rules of evidence and admissibility, which are constantly evolving in state and federal courts.[210]

Counsel must object to inadmissible and prejudicial evidence, as well as any prosecutorial misconduct resulting from a failure to disclose evidence during the discovery stage, even when the objection is likely to be overruled. The U.S. Supreme Court has held that certain evidence must "be challenged at trial or not at all."[211] Counsel must preserve the record for appeal by making timely objections and stating the legal reason for each objection. If counsel cannot come up with the technical term for the objection, counsel should nonetheless explain why they are objecting. Counsel has the duty to ensure that objections are preserved on the record.

If the court rules against counsel's objection, counsel should not "withdraw" the objection. Doing so may lead an appellate court to decide that the objection has not been properly preserved for review. In some jurisdictions, it may even be necessary to object again at a later time or renew the objection. It is incumbent upon the trial

---

[209] *In re Gault*, 387 U.S. 1, 36 (1967).

[210] *See, e.g., State v. Aldrich*, 296 S.W.3d 225 (Tex. App. 2009) (finding ineffective assistance of counsel when defense counsel incorrectly interpreted relevant case law, lacked understanding of basic discovery rules, and misunderstood what legally constituted exculpatory evidence).

[211] *Wainwright v. Sykes*, 433 U.S. 72, 86 (1977).

attorney to understand the rules and case law outlining how to properly preserve objections in a particular appellate jurisdiction.

5.7 Obligations at the Conclusion of the Prosecution's Case

Upon conclusion of the prosecution's case, counsel should move for judgment of acquittal for each count charged. Counsel should request, when appropriate, that the court immediately rule on the motion so that counsel may make an informed decision about whether to present a defense case.

Commentary:

Counsel must move for a judgment of acquittal (directed verdict) at the close of the prosecution's case, regardless of the likelihood that the judge will accept the motion, for two reasons: (1) in many jurisdictions, without such a motion, the client cannot appeal the sufficiency of the evidence to support an adjudication of delinquency; and (2) the judge's denial may provide insight into how the judge views the prosecution's case, thus indicating how counsel should proceed. In complicated cases, counsel should consider filing a written memorandum in support of the motion for judgment of acquittal. If possible, and assuming no unexpected facts come out that require additional research, counsel should have the memorandum written and prepared ahead of time so that it can be handed to the court at the appropriate time.

While judges may prefer to wait to rule on the motion until the defense presents its case, this is error, because it denies the client the right to have a judicial determination of the legal sufficiency of the prosecution's case before the respondent is obliged to put on a defense—a right that is central to the adversarial system and protected by the constitutional privilege against self-incrimination.[212]

5.8 Prepare and Examine Non-Client Defense Witnesses

Counsel should prepare any fact, expert, or character witness prior to his or her testimony. Counsel must develop a plan for direct examination of each potential defense witness and ensure each witness's attendance, by subpoena if necessary.

---

[212] *See Jackson v. United States*, 250 F.2d 897, 901 (5th Cir. 1958) (jury trial); *Cooper v. United States*, 321 F.2d 274, 277 (5th Cir. 1963) (bench trial); *R.J.W. v. State*, 910 So.2d 357, 359 (Fla. App. 2005) (applying state rule that governs delinquency bench trials); *Smith v. Massachusetts*, 543 U.S. 462, 471-72 (2005); *See also* HERTZ ET AL., *supra* note 53, at 614.

a. Counsel should interview and prepare all witnesses prior to trial so that the witnesses know what to expect in court and so that counsel can determine whether their testimony would be helpful or relevant to the defense;

b. Counsel should consider the use of an expert where one might rebut the prosecution's case. Counsel must be aware of requirements for qualifying an expert witness, as well as whether local rules require disclosure of expert witness reports or findings in advance of trial;

c. Counsel should work closely with the expert witnesses to develop testimony and, when appropriate, prepare a written report to be submitted to the court as substantive evidence; and

d. Counsel must object to improper cross-examination of defense witnesses by the prosecution and should perform re-direct examination to rehabilitate witnesses when necessary.

Commentary:

Counsel cannot predetermine what witnesses he or she will call prior to the close of the prosecution's case-in-chief because the decision will depend on the quality and strength of the evidence presented by the state. Counsel must, however, thoroughly prepare every witness for direct and cross-examination, on the understanding that every potential witness may be called to testify. Counsel must prepare all fact witnesses to anticipate questions, as well as on how to conduct themselves on the stand. Failure to properly prepare or call important witnesses may lead to ineffective assistance of counsel.[213]

Counsel should also consider the use of expert witnesses. Expert witnesses can be helpful when they "assist the trier of fact to understand or determine a fact in issue."[214] Counsel should consider presenting expert testimony on scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge when relevant.[215] Counsel should be familiar with the application of expert testimony doctrines and practices in his or her jurisdiction. Counsel should inform the expert of anticipated objections to the expert's qualifications or testimony likely to be raised by the prosecution.

---

[213] *See, e.g., Nealy v. Cabana,* 764 F.2d 1173, 1177-78 (5th Cir. 1985) (finding counsel ineffective for failure to contact a potential alibi witness); *In re K.J.O.,* 27 S.W.3d 340 (Tex. Ct. App. 2000).

[214] *Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, 509 U.S. 579, 592 (1993).

[215] *Daubert*, 509 U.S. at 593 (The admissibility of novel scientific evidence "entails a preliminary assessment of whether the reasoning or methodology underlying the testimony is scientifically valid and of whether that reasoning or methodology properly can be applied…"); *Kumho Tire Co. v. Carmichael*, 526 U.S. 137 (1999) (extending *Daubert* to 'technical' and 'other specialized' knowledge).

Character witnesses can help counsel achieve positive outcomes for the client and help overcome assumptions that the client is a "bad actor" and other negative feelings harbored by a judge and/or jury towards the client. The rules of evidence regarding the admissibility of character witness testimony are generally quite strict, so counsel has an obligation to know how to appropriately frame the testimony to ensure its admissibility. Counsel should choose character witnesses based on the following: whether and how well the witness knows the client; the familiarity of the witness with the community where the client is known; if the witness had conversations with other people about the client that are germane to the character trait in question; and the credibility of the witness, particularly under cross-examination. Counsel should also be aware of the often-strict evidentiary standards for admissibility of character evidence and issues of relevance, and should protect defense witnesses by objecting to attempts to paint them in a negative light when not strictly complying with the rules of evidence. Counsel should be aware of any rules or case law indicating that character evidence opens the door to prior bad acts.

Given that fact witnesses may often be other juveniles who have some involvement in the system, counsel has an obligation to zealously oppose disclosure of prejudicial information, prior adjudications (unless permitted by law), school records, and personal life. Counsel must invoke the client's right to prevent any cross-examination that is not "reasonably related to those [matters] brought out in direct examination."[216] Counsel must vigilantly challenge any prosecution attempt to impeach such a witness with his or her prior juvenile adjudications, given that "exposure of a juvenile's record of delinquency would likely cause impairment of rehabilitative goals of the juvenile correctional procedure…might encourage the juvenile offender to commit further acts of delinquency or cause the juvenile offender to lose employment opportunities or otherwise suffer unnecessarily for his youthful transgression."[217]

5.9 Client's Testimony

The right to decide whether to testify in a case—with its attendant risks—rests with the client. However, counsel must communicate, in developmentally appropriate language, the advantages and disadvantages of testifying.

---

[216] *U.S. v. Nobles*, 422 U.S. 225, 240 (1975) (dictum).
[217] *Davis v. Alaska*, 415 U.S. 308, 319 (1974).

a. Counsel must be familiar with state law regarding examination of the client, including whether it permits the use of prior juvenile adjudications to impeach the client. Counsel must also understand evidentiary rules regarding prior bad acts and the admissibility of prior statements by the client;

b. Counsel must explain the risk of self-incrimination as well as the possible consequences an admission of guilt may have upon an appeal, subsequent re-trial, or trial on other offenses. Counsel should be prepared for the strong possibility that the client may decide not to testify at trial; and

c. If the client decides to testify, counsel must familiarize the client with the court procedures and what to expect during counsel's direct examination. Counsel must advise the client against providing false testimony and prepare the client for cross-examination by the state. Counsel must invoke evidentiary rules and protect the client's constitutional rights during the client's testimony, especially on cross-examination.

Commentary:

The right of the juvenile to avoid self-incrimination was clearly established in *In re Gault*,[218] and is a right ultimately left up to the client to invoke. "One of [the privilege against self-incrimination's] purposes is to prevent the state, whether by force or by psychological domination, from overcoming the mind and will of the person under investigation and depriving him of the freedom to decide whether to assist the state in securing his conviction."[219]

When advising the client on testifying, counsel should consider, among many other things: impeachability, believability, and likability of the client, the need for the client's direct testimony, the availability of other evidence or hearsay exceptions that may substitute for the client's direct testimony, and the client's capacity to provide direct testimony and withstand possible cross-examination. In determining the client's ability to testify, counsel should consider client's cognitive abilities, verbal skills, and ability to exhibit and maintain courtroom-appropriate behavior. If the client decides not to testify, counsel must ensure that the fact-finder, whether it be a judge or jury, is reminded that the client's privilege against self-incrimination requires that this choice can have no bearing on the decision of guilt or innocence

[218] *In re Gault*, 387 U.S. 1 (1967).
[219] *Id.* at 47.

and that the trier of fact should not speculate as to the reasons for the client's choice not to testify.

In helping the client to decide whether or not to testify, counsel should explain and demonstrate the dangers of what may be revealed during the prosecution's cross-examination. Counsel should prepare the client with multiple rounds of simulated direct and cross-examination. However, if counsel believes the client's case will suffer if the client testifies, counsel should explain the strategic risks of testifying and then strongly advise the client not to testify.

Counsel must protect the client during his or her testimony. Counsel must be on guard to object to the prosecution's introduction of irrelevant or prejudicial information regarding the client's character. If the client testifies, counsel should insist that the "ordinary rule prevails that the respondent may not be impeached by extrinsic evidence on collateral matters…those which the prosecution could not prove in its case-in-chief."[220] Counsel must also be alert to the prosecution's improper attempts to impeach the client for post-arrest silence after the client received *Miranda* warnings.

Should counsel face the dilemma of proceeding when the client insists on testifying and discloses a plan to lie on the stand, there are various responses possible. This dilemma has been discussed and written about at length.[221] Varying approaches include withdrawing from the case, divulging the client's proposed perjury to the court, calling the client to the stand but conducting a direct examination limited to identifying the client, or directing the client without limitations. The American Bar Association Model Rules acknowledge: "Because of the special protections historically provided criminal defendants, however, this Rule [requiring candor to the tribunal] does not permit a lawyer to refuse to offer the testimony of such a client where the lawyer reasonably believes but does not know that the testimony will be false. Unless the lawyer knows the testimony will be false, the lawyer must honor the client's decision to testify."[222] Some jurisdictions have delineated ethical rules or opinions on this issue, which counsel is responsible for knowing. Counsel is obligated to understand his or her local ethical responsibilities on this issue, especially if there are conflicting ethical obligations.

---

[220] Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 626.

[221] *See, e.g.*, Monroe H. Freedman, *Professional Responsibility of the Criminal Defense Lawyer: The Three Hardest Questions*, 64 Mich. L. Rev. 1469 (1966).

[222] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 3.3 cmt. (2010).

5.10 Closing Statements and Motions to Dismiss

At the close of the defense case, counsel should renew the motion for judgment of acquittal on each charged count, and if appropriate, submit further argument to the court in writing. If that motion is denied, counsel must make a closing argument.

a. **Counsel should be familiar with the local rules and the individual judge's practice concerning time limits, objections during closing argument, and provisions for rebuttal argument by the prosecution;**
b. **Counsel should prepare the closing argument and final motion to dismiss prior to the hearing, with the understanding that portions of the arguments will likely change depending on developments in the courtroom; and**
c. **Counsel should develop and deliver a closing argument that points out how the prosecution has failed to carry its burden of proving the client guilty beyond a reasonable doubt by highlighting holes in the government's case and reiterating key evidence that favors the defense. Counsel should use this occasion to remind the fact-finder of how the client's capacity and youthfulness should be considered in determining liability.**

Commentary:

At the close of the client's case, counsel must renew the motion for acquittal. In jurisdictions where renewal of any other motion is required to preserve the issues for appeal, counsel must also renew those.

Counsel should tailor closing arguments to the appropriate audience, whether speaking to a judge at a bench trial or to a jury. For bench trials, counsel is better able to emphasize legal doctrines and case law, while jurors may be less receptive to lengthy or complicated discussions of legal doctrines.[223] It is good practice to prepare jury instructions in preparation for bench trials; counsel can use them in the closing argument—either explicitly or subtly, depending on the strategy—as a way to guide the judge and reiterate the essential legal points that should determine the outcome. When presenting to either judge or jury, it is generally helpful to make

[223] HERTZ ET AL., *supra* note 53, at 675*; See generally* Anthony G. Amsterdam & Randy Hertz, *An Analysis of Closing Arguments to a Jury*, 37 N.Y.L. SCH. L. REV. 55 (1992).

common sense arguments and to reinforce the theories of the case introduced in the opening statement to weave together a coherent narrative for the closing. In cases when the client has confessed, counsel should be aware of statutes that prohibit a verdict of guilty without other corroborating evidence.[224]

5.11 Request of Specific Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law

Counsel must make a clear record for appeal, including requesting the judge to clarify any findings of fact and conclusions of law.

Commentary:

When the client has been adjudicated delinquent and matters of substantive law are in dispute, counsel should request that the court enter specific findings of fact and conclusions of law on the record. Such findings are necessary for obtaining appellate review of the court's treatment of legal issues, because a general finding of guilt may be sustained on appeal under any theory of law, whereas special findings enable the client to obtain appellate review of the trial court's resolution of the contested legal matter. However, counsel should consider the nature of the case and the general attitude of the judge prior to making such a request, as there may be times when a general finding of guilt is preferable.

[224] *See, e.g.,* GA. CODE ANN. § 15-11-7(b) (West 2005); N.Y. FAM. CT. ACT § 344.2(3) (1999); 42 PA. CONS. STAT. ANN. § 6338(b) (West 2000); TEX. FAM. CODE ANN. § 54.03(e) (West Supp. 2006); WASH. REV. CODE ANN. § 13.40.140(8) (West 2004); *In the Matter of R.A.B.,* 399 A.2d 81, 83 (D.C. 1979).

PART VI

Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel at Disposition Hearings

6.1 Role of Counsel Regarding Disposition Advocacy

6.2 Familiarity with the Range of Disposition Alternatives

6.3 Involve Client in Development of Disposition Plan and Prepare Client for the Hearing

6.4 Administration of Risk Assessments and Evaluations

6.5 Prepare For, Review, and Challenge the Pre-Disposition Report

6.6 Propose Independent Disposition Plan

6.7 Advocate for the Client's Legal and Procedural Rights at the Disposition Hearing

6.8 Review Final Disposition Plan and Collateral Consequences of Disposition

6.9 Obligations to a Client Awaiting Placement

6.1 Role of Counsel Regarding Disposition Advocacy

Counsel must work with the client to develop a theory of disposition and a written, individualized disposition plan that is consistent with the client's desired outcome. Counsel must present this disposition plan in court and zealously advocate on the client's behalf for such an outcome.

Commentary:
For many respondents, disposition is the most important phase of the juvenile court proceedings.[225] It is at disposition where youth are subject to the full consequences of their adjudication and to the discretion of the judiciary. Counsel should be fully versed in the language of the juvenile code, identify language that can be used to his or her client's advantage, and hone disposition arguments to respond to the statutory factors the court must consider.

Counsel plays a critical role in advocating for a client-driven disposition plan that is the least restrictive and that best meets the client's expressed needs. Counsel must ensure that disposition plans are individualized and not used to overreach into the lives of clients and their families. Disposition must be tailored and appropriate to the offense and not be overly expansive. Rehabilitation should be viewed in terms of the offending behavior, and counsel should object to conditions or restrictions beyond those that directly relate to the adjudicated charge. Counsel must be aware of and be prepared to address express or implicit bias that impacts disposition planning.[226]

6.2 Familiarity with the Range of Disposition Alternatives

Counsel must be aware of all available disposition options and be able to advise the client about each.

a. Counsel must be familiar with disposition sentencing guidelines and cognizant of the operation of determinate sentences, indeterminate sentences, and the short- and long-term consequences of dispositions, including consequences for clients in the child welfare system;

---

[225] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties §9.1cmt.
[226] *See, e.g.*, DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 32-33 (black children have a lesser chance of receiving lenient disposition than white children in Shelby County, Tennessee); Angela Irvine, *"We've Had Three of Them": Addressing the Invisibility of Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Gender Non-Conforming Youths in the Juvenile Justice System*, 19 Colum. J. Gender & L. 675 (2010); Neelum Arya et al., America's Invisible Children: Latino Youth and the Failure of Justice *(2009);* Terry L. Cross, Poverty & Race Research Action Council, *Native Americans and Juvenile Justice: A Hidden Tragedy, Race & Poverty (Nov./Dec. 2008).*

b. Counsel should identify the least restrictive options available that can be provided in conjunction with probation, restitution, community service, or suspended dispositions;
c. Counsel should be aware of potential out-of-home placement options, including group homes, foster care, residential programs, and treatment facilities; and
d. Counsel should visit programs and facilities to acquire knowledge from which to draw upon when counseling or advocating for a client.

Commentary:
"The indispensable first step in representation at disposition is an educational one: counsel must be familiar with the alternatives formally available to the court and, equally important, with the actual character of those dispositions in light of prevailing conditions."[227] Just as counsel would not argue a motion without understanding the underlying legal theory, counsel may not approach the disposition stage without knowing the available disposition options.

Counsel has an obligation to advocate for a disposition plan in line with the client's expressed interests. Counsel should conduct an independent investigation as to the options and resources available for and best suited to the individual client.[228] Counsel should also be aware of and prepare to address assessment tools used in the various evaluations the court will consider when determining a disposition. Counsel must be aware of the relative success of disposition alternatives and argue them to the client's advantage. Counsel should know and advise the client about the financial requirements of particular placements, and, when in line with the client's expressed interests, argue the costs and burden placed on the client and his or her family by such placements. Counsel must be aware of the educational and mental health needs of the client and must be sensitive to a youth's sexual orientation or gender identity to the extent it impacts the disposition plan. Counsel must be aware of and develop a plan for addressing the impact of dispositions on youth with unique legal status, such as undocumented youth.

---

[227] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties §9.2(a) cmt.
[228] Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 17-18.

6.3 Involve Client in Development of Disposition Plan and Prepare Client for the Hearing

Counsel must explore disposition options with the client, explaining the processes and the possible range of dispositions the court will consider. Counsel must advise the client about the obligations, duration, and consequences of failure to comply with a disposition order.

a. **Counsel must actively engage the client in discussions of available dispositions and should not recommend a disposition to the court without the client's consent;**
b. **Counsel must prepare the client for interviews with probation officers or others developing a social history report, as well as for psychological or other evaluative testing ordered by the court or requested by counsel;**
c. **Counsel must be aware of and be able to explain in developmentally appropriate language the use of evaluation instruments and tests;**
d. **Counsel must advise the client about standard disposition conditions the court is likely to impose and be prepared to challenge their imposition if they are unrelated to the offense or the client's needs;**
e. **Counsel must inform the client of his or her right to speak at the disposition hearing, the potential benefits and detriments of doing so, and the proper decorum and behavior for such hearings; and**
f. **Counsel should confer, when appropriate, with the client's parents to explain the disposition process and inquire about the parents' willingness to support the client's proposed disposition. Counsel must ensure that parents understand their role in this process.**

Commentary:

Counsel's role at disposition is to advocate zealously for the expressed interests of the client. Counsel must elicit the client's preferred disposition and prepare the client for the hearing. Counsel must articulate all aspects of each disposition option to the client in order to guide the client toward an informed decision. Procedural justice research suggests that youth are more likely to comply with a disposition plan if they have been heard and have been given a meaningful opportunity to participate in the development

of that plan.[229] Counsel must present a realistic portrayal of the various dispositions and expectations to ensure that the client has a full understanding.

In view of the anxiety provoked by the disposition hearing, counsel should maintain regular contact with the client prior to the hearing. Counsel has a duty to advise the client when counsel believes the client's desires or expectations for disposition are not realistic or might work against the client, but ultimately must abide by the client's wishes.

While counsel must prevent the client's parent from controlling disposition planning, it is usually recommended that counsel work with the parent to craft a client-driven disposition plan the parent will support. Counsel should consult with the client's parent because: (1) he or she can help assess the relative strengths and weaknesses of a proposed disposition plan; (2) he or she often plays a significant role in the success of a disposition plan; and (3) the position a parent takes with respect to a disposition can have a significant effect on the court's decision-making. In having these discussions, counsel must be mindful that counsel's duty of loyalty and confidentiality attaches to the client, not the parent. If counsel cannot convince the parent to be an active ally in support of the client's objectives, counsel should attempt to limit the parent's negative effect on the client's outcome by limiting the parent's role in the proceeding as much as possible.

6.4 Administration of Risk Assessments and Evaluations

Counsel must be aware of the different assessment tools and other evaluative instruments used to inform dispositions. Counsel must be prepared to challenge the validity and reliability of risk assessment tools, both facially and as applied to the client, where appropriate.

- **a. Counsel must understand the mechanics of such instruments and keep abreast of challenges to their application to the client;**
- **b. Counsel should consider involving expert witnesses to challenge the use of, validity of, and conclusions drawn from risk assessments and/or other evaluative instruments for disposition decisions; and**

---

[229] Tom R. Tyler, *What Is Procedural Justice?: Criteria Used by Citizens to Assess the Fairness of Legal Procedures*, 22 Law & Soc'y Rev., 103-135 (2005); *see generally,* Tom R. Tyler, Why People Obey the Law (1990); Tom R. Tyler & Yuen Huo, Trust in the Law: Encouraging Public Cooperation with the Police and Courts (2002); *cf.* Jeffery Fagan & Tom R. Tyler, *Legal Socialization of Children and Adolescents,* 18 Soc. Just. Res., 217-242 (2005); Mark Fondacaro et al., *Procedural Justice in Resolving Family Disputes: A Psychosocial Analysis of Individual and Family Functioning in Late Adolescence*, 27 J. Youth & Adolescence, 101-119 (1998); Mark Fondacaro et al., *Identity Orientation, Voice, and Judgments of Procedural Justice During Late Adolescence*, 35 J. Youth & Adolescence 987 (2006).

c. Counsel should consider requesting to attend court-ordered pre-disposition interviews.

Commentary:
The use of risk assessments and other measures of the juvenile client's amenability to rehabilitation and particular disposition treatments is a complicated area of juvenile practice. These assessments are not exact sciences, but the conclusions derived from them are often treated with great significance and deference by courts. If the findings work against the client's expressed interests, counsel should consider engaging an expert familiar with the administration of and research on the assessment tool who can help challenge its validity and reliability, as well as the conclusions drawn.[230] Counsel should also insist that the tool be used only as one of the many factors to consider in the disposition decision.

Counsel should determine whether, in his or her particular jurisdiction, the child's Fifth Amendment privilege against self-incrimination extends to interviews or court-ordered psychological or psychiatric examinations, especially when the defense is not raising issues of mental health. Under certain circumstances, the Supreme Court has held that the privilege and the requirements of a *Miranda* warning are applicable to mental health evaluations that affect sentencing.[231] Some jurisdictions have applied this reasoning in extending the privilege to juvenile disposition proceedings.[232] Counsel should determine whether that issue has been settled in his or her jurisdiction and argue for an extension of the privilege where it does not already exist.

6.5 Prepare For, Review, and Challenge the Pre-Disposition Report

In jurisdictions where a juvenile justice official provides a pre-disposition report to the court, counsel must discuss the importance of the report with the client, request a copy prior to the hearing, and involve the client in the review of the report.

a. Counsel should be aware of statutory and case law regarding the timing of disclosure of the pre-disposition report to the court, as well as the procedures for obtaining the report prior to the disposition hearing;

---

[230] *See generally*, Gina Vincent, Anna Terry & Shanan Maney, *Risk/Needs Instruments for Antisocial Behavior and Violence among Youthful Populations, in* Handbook of Violence Risk Assessment and Treatment for Forensic Mental Health Practitioners 377-424 (J. Andrade ed., 2009) (Discussing the properties of various risk assessment instruments including reliability and validity of risk assessment tools).
[231] *Estelle v. Smith*, 451 U.S. 454 (1981) (addressing the privilege in the sentencing phase of an adult capital trial).
[232] *In re Appeal in Pima County, Juvenile Action* No. J-77027-1, 139 Ariz. 446 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1984); *In re J.S.S.,* 20 S.W.3d 837, 844-47 (Tex. App. 2000); State v. Diaz-Cardona, 89 P.3d 136, 140-41 (Wash. Ct. App. 2004).

b. Counsel should, with the client's permission, provide records and/or positive and important information about the client to the preparer and, if possible, accompany the client and parent to the meeting with the report writer; and

c. When counsel and the client disagree with the report and its recommendations, counsel should move to preclude admission of the report on evidentiary and/or substantive grounds. Counsel should promptly investigate all sources of information used in the report to be able to challenge it at the disposition hearing.

Commentary:

In many jurisdictions, the juvenile justice official or mental health expert who evaluates the client plays the most influential role in the judge's decisions at disposition. It is therefore crucial to advise the client and his or her family on how and what to disclose to the official or mental health expert. Counsel should inform the client and the client's parent that statements they make to such people in the course of preparing the pre-disposition report will be noted and may work against the client's interests. Counsel should actively prepare the client and his or her parents for these interviews.

Counsel should obtain a copy of the pre-disposition report and other reports for use at disposition and involve the client in their review. Counsel must anticipate the need to "translate" the report into clear and concise developmentally appropriate language for the client. Some state statutes require disclosure of these reports to defense counsel, and in other states, case law has determined the disclosure and its timing.[233] Where such disclosure is not automatic, counsel is well advised to make a motion requesting the reports.

6.6 Propose Independent Disposition Plan

Counsel has a duty to prepare a written disposition plan that counsel and the client agree will best achieve the client's goals. Counsel must also be prepared to challenge the prosecution's sentencing memorandum or disposition plan, if appropriate.

a. In cases when a written sentencing memorandum is submitted by the prosecution, counsel should request an advance copy of the memorandum and verify that the information presented is accurate; and

---

[233] *See, e.g.,* N.Y. Fam. Ct. Act § 351.1(5)(a) (Supp. 2007); *J.B. v. State*, 418 So.2d 423 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1982).

b. Counsel should submit an independent written memorandum describing factors in the client's life that address the judge's anticipated concerns and point out how the defense plan contributes to the client's rehabilitation. The report should highlight the client's strengths and establish the circumstances under which the client is most likely to succeed. Counsel should proffer evidence in support of the defense's proposed disposition plan.

Commentary:
Counsel should present a formal, written memorandum to augment the information available for the judge's review. Counsel should attempt to determine what position the prosecution intends to take at disposition. When possible, counsel should negotiate with the prosecution to present an agreed-upon disposition.

In cases when counsel anticipates dispositions that are antithetical to the client's expressed interests and individualized needs, counsel should request funds from the court to hire an independent expert. The expert can be useful in challenging psychological or other conclusions drawn by the author of the pre-disposition report. An expert can identify alternate dispositions that are consistent with the client's expressed interests.

Counsel's disposition plan should focus on the client's strengths and needs. It should strategically discuss the client's particular medical, mental health, emotional, family, or other special needs and strengths. In addition to reiterating the rehabilitative goal of the juvenile court, this document should anticipate and address the judge's concerns about the client. Counsel's disposition plan should clarify future educational plans and issues and include education records, especially individualized education programs (IEPs).

6.7 Advocate for the Client's Legal and Procedural Rights at the Disposition Hearing

At the disposition hearing, counsel must advocate for the client's constitutional rights.

a. Counsel should be familiar with court rules, statutes, and case law regarding the client's right to an evidentiary hearing at the disposition phase of the proceeding, including the ability to call experts or

other witnesses whose testimony could have bearing on the appropriateness of the disposition options;

b. Counsel must ensure that the facts the court considers in reaching its disposition decision are made part of the record, as well as counsel's objections to the disposition plan and any disputed findings of fact that serve as the basis of the court's decision; and

c. Counsel should ensure that the needs and rights of the client are addressed in the disposition order with specificity, including how the state will meet its obligation to provide educational, vocational, and rehabilitative services, as well as the location and duration of the services, the place of confinement, eligibility for aftercare/parole if appropriate, requirements for evaluations or treatment, assignment to drug rehabilitation, and credit for time served.

Commentary:

The disposition hearing is the heart of the juvenile justice process. It is the time at which individualized justice should be dispensed and when problem-solving for a particular youth and family can be addressed. Sometimes it is in the client's interest to avoid an evidentiary hearing. In such circumstances, counsel may be well advised to work with probation and the prosecution prior to the hearing. Where statute or court rules do not allow for an evidentiary hearing at the disposition phase, counsel may consider arguing that the Fourteenth Amendment's Due Process Clause requires such a hearing.

Among the many issues to address at disposition, two areas of concern that counsel should be aware of are the use of restitution and psychotropic medication. Counsel should be prepared to address the prosecution's request for restitution at the disposition hearing or request a separate hearing to ensure that all due process safeguards are met before restitution is imposed. In some jurisdictions, the prosecution must produce receipts for damage and make a *prima facie* showing that restitution is owed and the accused juvenile has the ability to pay.[234] Counsel must be aware of all statutory and case law requirements regarding restitution, including joint and several liability by youth who offended in a group and reimbursement of insurance companies in cases where property is damaged. Counsel should investigate restitution claims as thoroughly as they would investigate any trial or disposition claim.

With the increased use of psychotropic medications, counsel should be aware of local court protocols relating to the authorization of psychotropic medications and

statutes regarding whether or not parents retain the right to make medical decisions, including medication decisions, for a child who has been committed to the state. Counsel should take steps to protect the client's interests regarding the implementation of any medication plan as part of the disposition.

6.8 Review Final Disposition Plan and Collateral Consequences of Disposition

Counsel must ensure the disposition order contains, in writing, the provisions of the disposition plan. Counsel must advise the client and inform the client's parent of the nature, conditions, obligations, duration, and collateral consequences of the disposition. Counsel must notify the client of the right to move to reconsider the disposition order.

a. **Counsel must obtain a written disposition order and carefully review it to ensure it accurately reflects the court's verbal order. Counsel must verify that it properly records detention credits, plea agreements, opportunities for restitution hearings, and information that may favorably affect the client;**
b. **Counsel must understand the requirements of every program or service ordered and all attendant consequences of the disposition. Counsel must explain to the client and his or her parents what the programs will require in order for the child to be in full compliance;**
c. **Counsel must be aware of statutes and case law regarding the disclosure of the client's record and the legal mechanisms available to limit or foreclose distribution of the client's arrest and court records. Counsel must advise the client on the timing and procedure for moving to limit disclosures where disclosure is not automatically prohibited;**
d. **Counsel must review the written order with the client and inform the client of:**
    1. **The short- and long-term consequences of the disposition;**
    2. **The consequences of failure to meet the obligations of the disposition;**
    3. **The timing and process of registry in special offender registration databases, where applicable;**

---

[234] D.C. Code § 16-2320.01 (2001); Ariz. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 8-344 (2011).

4. **What entities will have access to records of the client's charges and disposition, as well as how those entities' access may affect the client's opportunities and continued enrollment in programming and services; and**

e. Counsel should initiate a review hearing or appeal proceedings, with permission from the client, if the order fails to meet the state's obligation to provide for educational and special needs or lacks adequate specificity regarding post-disposition court review.

Commentary:

Disposition plans may leave the client uncertain and confused. A client may not understand terms like "deferred disposition" or "release on probation," and often the court does not provide an adequate explanation or a written document to the client. Counsel must therefore review the order with the client to explain the client's obligations and the consequences of failure to comply with the plan. Counsel must also take steps to ensure that the parent understands the disposition plan and can support the client in meeting his or her obligations. Additionally, counsel should develop a plan for the client to contact counsel and, when appropriate, probation officials if the client is having trouble meeting the disposition obligations.

An arrest, adjudication of guilt, and the accompanying disposition can result in legal discrimination against the client and the lifelong curtailment of constitutional freedoms.[235] Counsel must be aware of all the consequences of the disposition, warn the client and the client's parents of them, and take actions to limit those consequences.[236] Counsel must ensure that the client is aware of available legal mechanisms to reduce or foreclose the distribution of his or her arrest and court records.[237]

In cases when restitution is ordered, counsel must ensure that the terms are equitable and the client and his or her family knows when, where, and how payment must be made. Counsel must also ensure that any proof of payment is provided to the probation department or the court as required. If a client is unable to make restitution, counsel must argue for an alternative, such as community service or accessing a victim's compensation fund.

---

[235] *See, e.g.,* American Bar Association, Think Before You Plea: Juvenile: Juvenile Collateral Consequences in the United States, www.beforeyouplea.com (last visited Aug. 21, 2012) (the American Bar Associations' collection of statutes regarding the creation, maintenance, and distribution of juvenile arrest and court records); Pa. Juvenile Indigent Def. Action Network, Pennsylvania Collateral Consequences Checklist (2010), *available at* http://www.pajuvdefenders.org/file/checklist.pdf; Pa. Juvenile Indigent Def. Action Network et al., Summary of Pa. Juvenile Collateral Consequences Checklist (2010), *available at* http://www.pajuvdefenders.org/file/checklist_poster.pdf; Symposium, *Our Youth at a Crossroad: The Collateral Consequences of Juvenile Adjudication*, 4 Duke Forum for Law and Social Change 1 (2011).

Counsel should discuss with the client the possibility of moving for modification or termination of dispositions when appropriate. For instance, if the client has completed all obligations of a disposition order or if the client's circumstances have changed, counsel should affirmatively move to change the order and remove the client from the court's supervision.

It should be noted that in some jurisdictions, the court loses the power to direct the youth's rehabilitation if the youth is committed to a state agency.[238] In such cases, a disposition order may simply commit the youth to that agency's care, without explicitly enumerating a rehabilitation plan. It is counsel's obligation to explain the challenges and benefits of such lack of clarity to the client and his or her family. Counsel should be aware of all judicial and administrative avenues of review should the client not receive proper care or treatment during commitment to the state.

6.9 Obligations to a Client Awaiting Placement

Counsel has continuing obligations to a client who is awaiting placement pursuant to a disposition order. Counsel should pursue efforts to keep the client in the least restrictive environment prior to placement.

- **a. Counsel should be prepared to advocate for the client who is being held in secure confinement while awaiting placement; and**
- **b. In circumstances when the client poses no threat or harm to others, counsel should move for the client's release. When counsel does not prevail, counsel must seek provision of interim services for the client's educational, physical, mental health, and other needs.**

Commentary

In moving to seek release of the client, counsel should bring the client's special medical, physical, or mental health issues, including a trauma history, to the court's attention, on the grounds that the pre-placement setting may exacerbate existing physical or mental health issues. In jurisdictions where there are long waits for placement in facilities, counsel should argue that these placements are costly and ineffective, if

[236] *See, e.g., Padilla v. Kentucky,* 130 S.Ct. 1473 (2010) (holding that a defense attorney must advise non-citizen client about deportation risks of a guilty plea).
[237] In many states, the client's right to seal or expunge his or her arrest record is a function of the outcome of the case and cannot be considered prior to the disposition phase of the proceeding.
[238] *See, e.g., In re P.S.*, 821 A.2d 905 (D.C. 2003).

not antithetical to the goal of rehabilitation. Counsel should propose alternatives to secure confinement, including house arrest or electronic monitoring. If approved and the client adheres to the conditions pending placement, counsel should request that that court modify the disposition order, arguing that the less restrictive conditions are sufficient to achieve rehabilitation and that placement is unnecessary.

PART VII

Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel After Disposition

7.1 Maintain Regular Contact with Client Following Disposition

Counsel should stay in contact with the client and continue representing him or her while under court or agency jurisdiction. Counsel must reassure the client that counsel will continue to advocate on the client's behalf regarding post-disposition hearings, conditions of confinement, and other legal issues. Continued contact is especially important when the client is incarcerated.

Commentary:

Youth need post-disposition access to counsel while they are under the continuing jurisdiction of the court or a state agency. Often, commitment facilities have significant waiting lists and counsel must advocate for the client to ensure they are not forgotten. Other times, facilities do not provide services as ordered, and counsel must see that the disposition requirements are enforced. Additionally, the client may face conditions of confinement that are harmful or inhumane.[239]

While counsel may feel overwhelmed by more "active" cases, the importance of post-disposition advocacy cannot be ignored. Counsel should have periodic check-ins with the client and routinely ensure that the facility or agency is adhering to the court's directives and that the client's needs are met and the client's health, welfare, and safety are protected. Counsel should pay special attention to whether secure facilities are providing educational, medical, and psychological services. If the client is committed to a state agency, counsel should maintain regular contact with the caseworker, advocate for the client as necessary, and ask to be provided copies of all agency reports documenting the client's progress. Counsel should participate in case review meetings and administrative hearings. Counsel may be the client's only point of contact with the community when the youth is placed in a residential facility. If desired by the client, counsel should ensure that the client has adequate contact with his or her family and advocate for home visits when appropriate.

---

[239] National Prison Rape Elimination Commission, National Prison Rape Elimination Commission Report (June 2009) (the report explores sexual abuse of children in juvenile detention facilities, adult jails and prisons, and estimating that 16.8 of every 1000 youth suffer sexual abuse —although rates may be higher); National Prison Rape Elimination Commission, Standards for the Prevention, Detection, Responses and Monitoring of Sexual Abuse in Juvenile Facilities (2009) (Commission issued standards to prevent, detect, and respond to sexual abuse in juvenile facilities); Sharon Shalev, LSE Mannheim Centre for Criminology, A Sourcebook on Solitary Confinement (2008) (sourcebook explores ramifications of use of solitary confinement on physical and mental health of the incarcerated); Ben Kleinman, Administrative and Punitive Isolation of Children in Jails and Prisons: Cruel, Unusual and Awaiting Condemnation (2008).

7.2 Disclose the Right to Appeal

Once the client has been adjudicated and a final order entered, counsel must advise the client of the right to appeal. The decision regarding whether to appeal ultimately belongs to the client.

a. Counsel must inform the client of the steps necessary to preserve the right to appeal, the process of appealing, and the potential consequences of an appeal; and
b. Counsel must determine whether the client wants to exercise the right to appeal and explain whether counsel intends to represent the client on appeal.

Commentary:
Counsel is constitutionally mandated to confer with the client about the right to appeal.[240] The American Bar Association directs counsel to explain both the meaning and consequences of the court's decision and to provide the respondent with counsel's professional judgment "as to whether there are meritorious grounds for appeal and as to the probable results of an appeal."[241] Counsel should address issues concerning the right to appeal as soon as possible because of often-strict timelines governing appeals. The conversation regarding appeals that occurs following the adjudication of the client should not be the first conversation counsel and the client have regarding appeals.

In addition to the obligation to disclose the *right* to appeal, counsel must consider the *need* to appeal and challenge actionable errors, especially for youth who are committed.[242] Other issues that need to be discussed and may affect the client's decision whether to appeal include:

a. Whether a new attorney will be appointed to handle the appeal;
b. Any costs associated with the appeal;
c. The likelihood of success;
d. Whether a stay of the disposition order is possible pending appeal;

---

[240] *Roe v. Flores-Ortega*, 528 U.S. 470, 480 (2000) ("We instead hold that counsel has a constitutionally-imposed duty to consult with the defendant about an appeal when there is reason to think either (1) that a rational defendant would want to appeal (for example, because there are non-frivolous grounds for appeal), or (2) that this particular defendant reasonably demonstrated to counsel that he was interested in appealing.").
[241] ABA Standards for Criminal Justice, *supra* note 100, § 4-8.2(a).
[242] *See, e.g.*, North Carolina Office of the Juvenile Defender, 2008 Youth Development Center Commitment Project Report (2009) (A group of attorneys in North Carolina reviewed whether there was a need to provide access to post-disposition legal counsel for committed juveniles and found that between 16.4% and 43.8% of the files reviewed contained actionable errors.).

e. Whether there are "successes" on appeal that the client would not want; and
f. Whether the disposition requirements are likely to be completed by the time the appeal is actually decided.

7.3 Trial Counsel's Obligations Regarding Appeals

When the client chooses to appeal, trial counsel must file a notice of appeal and preserve the client's right to appeal. Whenever possible, trial counsel should assist the client in obtaining appellate representation. When no appellate counsel is available, trial counsel should handle the appeal. When the client declines to appeal, trial counsel must explain to the client the consequences of the decision to waive the right to appeal.

a. Trial counsel must be familiar with all state rules of appellate procedure so counsel can adequately preserve the client's right to appeal. Trial counsel should be aware of and follow procedures for obtaining a stay of execution of the judgment or implementation of the court order pending appellate review. Trial counsel must know court rules and procedure, state statutes, and case law regarding waiver of appeals;
b. When the client decides to appeal, trial counsel should, if possible, seek qualified, independent appellate counsel to represent the client on appeal; and
c. When the client is unable to decide whether to appeal, trial counsel should err on the side of assisting the client by conducting the preliminary steps of preserving the right to appeal. Counsel must explain all the rights the client is relinquishing by either waiving the right to appeal as part of a plea bargain or not filing a timely appeal, which essentially constitutes a waiver of those same rights.

Commentary:
Trial counsel must clearly delineate the rights the client will be waiving by choosing not to pursue an appeal. Trial counsel should request a stay of the court's decision and an expedited appeal, because failure to do so may in essence negate the client's right to appeal. Appeals are worth pursuing even without a stay or expedited appeal because: (1) trial counsel must act on the client's expressed wishes; (2) there

is a chance that supervision is still ongoing after the appeal is decided within the normal timeframe; and (3) the consequences of an adjudication last a lifetime for many youth, affecting future employment, higher education, immigration status, and other core opportunities and entitlements.

Whenever possible, trial counsel should help the client secure appellate counsel. This is a highly specialized area of law, and because appellate issues may arise from trial counsel's ineffectiveness, a fresh look is preferable. Trial counsel must clarify in person and in writing the necessary actions that the client must take to obtain new counsel and the time within which post-disposition review must be initiated by new counsel. When no appellate counsel is available, trial counsel should proceed with the appeal.

A majority of courts allow a client to waive the right to appeal in exchange for a plea agreement, which means that the client may not raise any independent constitutional violations that occurred prior to the guilty plea.[243] However, a minority of jurisdictions have held that a waiver of the right to appeal is *per se* invalid because it fails the due process "knowing and voluntary" requirements, as it is inherently "uninformed and unintelligent" for a client to waive future rights.[244] With that in mind, trial counsel must consider the client's chronological age and level of developmental maturity, and discuss the waiver of the right to appeal.

7.4 Obligations of Trial Counsel to Appellate Attorney

When alternative counsel is conducting the appeal, trial counsel is obligated to fully cooperate with appellate counsel.

- **a. Trial counsel must provide appellate counsel with all records from the trial case, the court's final order, and any other relevant or requested information;**
- **b. Trial counsel must ensure that all case records are transferred to appellate counsel in a timely manner. The transfer of such documents should be memorialized in a letter to the client; and**
- **c. Trial counsel should be available to appellate counsel to answer questions and issues regarding the appeal.**

---

[243] *See Tollett v. Henderson*, 411 U.S. 258 (1973).

[244] *See U.S. v. Raynor*, 989 F. Supp. 43, 44 (1997) ("It is this Court's view that a defendant can never knowingly and intelligently waive the right to appeal or collaterally attack a sentence that has not yet been imposed. Such a waiver is by definition uninformed and unintelligent and cannot be voluntary and knowing").

Commentary:

In the event that trial counsel transfers the case to an appellate attorney, trial counsel must fully cooperate in the timeliest manner possible to ensure that the client receives access to effective appellate counsel. Trial counsel can play a critical role in helping the appellate attorney quickly learn about the facts of the case, potential areas of appeal, and information about the client. Trial counsel must not only provide appellate counsel with the client file, but must be available for follow-up questions.

Many jurisdictions consider the entire client file—including any work product—to be the property of the client, which counsel has an obligation to turn over to whomever the client directs.[245]

7.5 Represent the Client Post-Disposition

Counsel must represent the client after disposition, including at post-disposition hearings.

a. **Counsel should be versed in relevant case law, statutes, court rules, and administrative procedures regarding the enforcement of disposition orders, as well as the methods of filing motions for post-disposition and post-adjudicatory relief, for excusal from registration requirements, and/or to review, reopen, or modify adjudicative and disposition orders;**
b. **Counsel has a duty to independently collect information on the client's progress and monitor whether service providers and/or facilities are adhering to the terms of the disposition order;**
c. **If it is in line with the client's expressed wishes, counsel must advocate for the client to receive the services contemplated by the court and affirmatively raise the need for modification of previous court orders. Counsel must ensure that the state is meeting its obligation to provide access to social, medical, and psychological services.**

---

[245] *Cf., In re Grand Jury Proceedings*, 727 F.2d 941, 944-45 (10th Cir. 1984) ("[I]t is a general principle of law that client files belong to the client and indeed the court may order them surrendered to the client or another attorney on the request of the client subject only to the attorney's right to be protected in receiving compensation from the client for work done….The attorney's interest is only that of a retaining lien and his interest at best is a pecuniary one, not an interest of ownership, nor privacy."); *Resolution Trust Corp. v. H---*, 128 F.R.D. 647 (N.D. Tex. 1989) (finding that, under Texas law, the entire contents of an attorney's client's file belonged to client; but, that an attorney could copy, at his own expense, portions of file that he wanted to retain).

Counsel must respond to issues or complaints regarding safety of the client or conditions of the client's confinement;

d. For clients whose circumstances have changed; clients whose health, safety, and welfare is at risk; or clients not receiving services as directed by the court, counsel must file motions for early discharge or dismissal of probation or commitment, early release from detention, or modification of the court order; and

e. Where commitment authorities have discretion over whether to extend detention or commitment, counsel must advocate against such extensions, if that is in line with the client's wishes.

Commentary:

The legal needs of the client rarely end at disposition. The post-disposition legal needs of clients go beyond an appeal and include, but are not limited to:

a. Probation and parole review and revocation hearings;
b. Other administrative or court review hearings;
c. Motions to terminate probation or modify disposition order;
d. Safety and well-being in confinement, including institutional disciplinary hearings;
e. Problems that may require a new placement option;
f. Access to educational, medical, and psychological services;
g. Appropriate, adequate access to family while in confinement;
h. Right to release as determined in the disposition order; and
i. Limiting access to and distribution of juvenile records by moving to seal, purge, or expunge the records.

While some states permit counsel to continue representing youth in post-disposition proceedings, some states do not.[246] Regardless, counsel must endeavor to represent the client after disposition. Counsel must remember that disposition orders are just those: orders. Often the orders are not properly crafted in the first instance, or not properly implemented by the institution or service provider. Counsel must ensure that the client receives the disposition and services ordered or recommended by the court and ensure agencies responsible for the disposition are in compliance with the disposition order.[247]

---

[246] Role of Counsel, *supra* note 1, at 19-20.

[247] Sandra Simkins, *Out of Sight, Out of Mind: How the Lack of Post-dispositional Advocacy in Juvenile Court Increases the Risk of Recidivism and Institutional Abuse*, 60 Rutgers L. Rev. 207 (2007).

The use of post-disposition review hearings should be viewed as an opportunity for counsel to hold the facility accountable, to ensure that the client is receiving court-ordered and statutorily mandated services, to monitor that the special medical and psychological needs of the client are being met, to be certain that no abuse by staff or others is occurring, and to confirm that a post-release plan is being developed.

The conditions of confinement in juvenile facilities across the United States vary greatly. It is critical when gathering information about the client's post-disposition experiences that counsel obtains an accurate picture of the client's adjustment. If a client's treatment in state custody results in bodily or psychological harm due to staff abuse or misconduct, counsel should immediately move to bring attention to the situation and file administrative and legal motions for release of the client.

When the facility fails to abide by the court orders and/or does not provide statutorily required services, counsel should ensure such facts are placed on the record. Counsel should be prepared to argue that the client is not progressing due to the facility's failures and press for the client's release or alternative placements and services. Counsel should consider similar arguments where the facility is performing as ordered and the client is not making progress. Finally, when the client is making progress and early release is legally possible and appears warranted, counsel should highlight such success at a disposition review hearing and, if feasible, advocate for early termination of the disposition.

7.6 Sealing and Expunging Records

Counsel must inform the client of available legal processes for sealing and expunging juvenile records. Counsel should assist the client in obtaining these legal remedies.

a. **Counsel must be proficient in state laws governing the process of limiting the client's record from being accessed and distributed, as well as the civil and criminal consequences of wrongful disclosure of the client's records;**
b. **Counsel should disclose to the client and the client's parent the entities permitted by statute to access the client's arrest and court records. Counsel should place special emphasis on the collateral impact of arrest and court records; and**

c. Counsel should represent a client seeking to seal or expunge juvenile records or, at the very least, should make a referral to an individual or organization that can do so.

Commentary:

Counsel must be aware of the short- and long-term impact of arrest data and court records resulting from court involvement. This information may affect a variety of issues, such as the client's ability to return to school, gain employment, remain in public housing, or maintain his or her immigrant status. Counsel has three obligations to clients regarding these consequences. First, counsel must be aware of and affirmatively disclose to the client the array of impacts. Second, counsel must minimize the impacts as much as possible by limiting the public exposure of the records. Third, counsel must explain the timing and process by which the client can seek to curtail circulation of the arrest and court record. In cases when counsel may seek to expunge or seal a juvenile record for reasons not covered by available statute or case law, counsel should consider appealing to the court's equitable powers.[248]

7.7 Provide Representation at Probation and Parole Review and Violation Hearings

Counsel should receive notice and represent the client at probation/parole review or violation hearings.

a. Counsel should be proficient in applicable statutes regarding probation and parole hearings, including the jurisdiction's standard of proof for a violation and the procedural requirements for revocation;

b. Counsel should investigate the client's alleged failure to abide by conditions of the probation or parole order, including whether the probation officer and designated social service providers have met their obligations to the client, and advocate accordingly:

1. Counsel must offer mitigation to explain the client's failure to abide by the probation contract or parole order;

[248] *See, e.g., St. Louis v. Drolet*, 67 Ill.2d 43 (1977); *In the Matter of Dorothy D. v. New York City Probation Department*, 49 N.Y.2d 212 (1980); *but see Commonwealth v. Gavin* G., 437 Mass. 470 (2002) (judges do not have the inherent authority to expunge records).

2. **When counsel's investigation reveals that the client's probation or parole officer, service providers, or family have not complied with the court's plan, counsel should either request the court enforce its existing order or propose appropriate changes to the plan;**
3. **When the basis of a client's probation or parole violation is a new charge, counsel may consider asking the court to delay the hearing pending the outcome of the new case; and**

c. Counsel must provide zealous representation at parole and probation violation hearings, with the same duty of care, level of preparation, investigation, and adherence to the principles governing representation as counsel would provide for any other proceeding.

Commentary:

Probation violations for technical matters fill juvenile court dockets and are the mechanism by which probation is the "revolving door" of the juvenile justice system.[249] For youth charged with a technical violation of conditions of probation, counsel should investigate the reasons for non-compliance. Knowing the cause of the technical violation, counsel can present the court with alternatives that will explain the circumstances of the alleged violation or ensure future compliance.

When revocation of probation or parole is sought, the client has a due process right to a revocation hearing.[250] Only some jurisdictions extend the right to counsel at such a hearing.[251] Where it is extended, counsel should receive notice of the violation. [252] In those jurisdictions that do not, counsel should petition the court to be appointed or re-appointed on the client's behalf. One of the major challenges facing attorneys in the representation of clients at probation or parole hearings is lack of

---

[249] U.S. Dep't. of Justice, Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Focus on Accountability: Best Practices for Juvenile Court and Probation, Juvenile Accountability Incentive Block Grants Program: Bulletin 3 (August 1999) ("The juvenile courts are portrayed by critics as a revolving door, with youth often rearrested for new crimes while still under court-ordered supervision").

[250] *See Gagnon v. Scarpelli,* 411 U.S. 778 (1973) (announcing this rule in the context of an adult case). Accord a combination of decisions and court rules applying this principle to juvenile cases, *e.g., K.W.J. v. State*, 905 So.2d 17 (Ala. Crim. App. 2004); *B.S. v. State,* 886 So. 2d 1062 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 2004); *State v. Doe,* 717 P.2d 83 (N.M. Ct. App. 1986); *G.G.D. v. State,* 292 N.W.2d 853 (Wis. 1980); *State ex rel. E.K.C. v. Daugherty,* 298 S.E.2d 834 (W. Va. 1982). Statutes, *see, e.g.,* Ill.Comp. Stat. Ann. Ch. 705, § 405/5-720 (West 1999); N.Y. Fam. Ct. Act § 360.3- 360.3(4) (1999); Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 13.40.200(2) (West Supp. 2007); D.C. Super. Ct. Juv. R. 32(i) (2007).

[251] D.C. Super. Ct. Juv. R. 32(i)(3); *K.E.S. v. State,* 216 S.E.2d 670 (Ga. Ct. App. 1975); L.H. v. Schwarzenegger, 2008 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 86829 (E.D. Cal. 2008) (preliminary injunction granted requiring appointment of counsel to represent juvenile parolees at every parole revocation hearing).

[252] *B.S. v. State*, 886 So. 2d 1062 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 2004); *State ex rel. E.K.C. v. Daugherty*, 298 S.E.2d 834 (W. Va 1982).

sufficient notice. Counsel should not have to rely on the good graces of probation to learn that a client will appear at a revocation hearing. However, counsel's relationship with the probation officer may enable him or her to obtain early notification and affirmatively address a developing problem before a violation petition is even filed.

For youth who are arrested while on probation or parole, especially for more serious charges, the result of such a violation of the conditions typically results in incarceration. Counsel should attempt to promote the view that "[f]iling both a petition for an alleged new criminal act and a probation violation alleging that the youth violated probation or parole by committing the alleged criminal act is duplicative and utilizes limited resources ineffectively."[253]

[253] National Council of Juvenile and Family Court Judges, Juvenile Delinquency Guidelines: Improving Court Practice in Juvenile Delinquency Cases 195 (2005).

PART VIII

Role of Juvenile Defense Counsel When Client Faces Risk of Adult Prosecution

Introduction

While the prosecution of youth in adult court is not a new phenomenon, the number of youth tried in adult court in the last 20 years has grown significantly. "It has been estimated that nearly 250,000 youth under age 18 end up in the adult criminal justice system every year."[254] In more than half of the states, there is no lower age limit on who can be prosecuted as an adult. This means that in these states, very young children, even seven-year-olds, can be prosecuted as adults.[255] The National Council on Crime and Delinquency found that the incarceration of youth in adult jails increased 208% since 1990, and that on any given day, there are at least 7,000 juveniles in adult jails awaiting trial or serving time, with another 2,000 in adult prisons.[256]

Racial disparities in the use of transfer, as well as dramatic differences between states' treatment of youth charged with similar conduct have drawn widespread attention, with many questioning the validity of trying youth in adult court and sentencing youth to face adult penalties and consequences.[257] African-American youth represent 62% of those prosecuted in the adult criminal justice system; Latino youth are 43% more likely than white youth to be waived into adult court; and indigenous youth are 1.5 times more likely than white youth to be waived into the adult system.[258] According to the Bureau of Justice Assistance, "data suggest[s] that the concerns expressed regarding the overrepresentation of minority youth among juvenile offenders in adult facilities have some basis, at least with regard to black males."[259]

In addition, one of the explicit goals of most juvenile courts—to address the rehabilitative needs of the youth—is irreconcilable with the goals of the adult court and correctional systems, which focus on the offense and mete out punishment. Various studies have demonstrated how adult prosecution

---

[254] United States Department of Justice National Institute of Corrections, You're an Adult Now: Youth in Adult Criminal Justice Systems 2 (2011) (citing Patrick Griffin, National Institute of Corrections Convening (2010)).
[255] Neelum Arya, *State Trends: Legislative Victories from 2005 to 2010 Removing Youth from the Adult Criminal Justice System, in* Promise Unfulfilled Juvenile Justice in America 120 (Cathryn Crawford ed., 2012).
[256] Christopher Hartney, The National Council on Crime and Delinquency, Youth Under the Age of 18 in the Adult Criminal Justice System, Fact Sheet: Views from the National Council on Crime and Delinquency (June 2006).
[257] *See, e.g.*, DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 42-46 (in Shelby County, Tennessee, with all else being equal, black children were more than twice as likely as white children to be prosecuted as adults for the same behavior).
[258] Neelum Arya, Campaign for Youth Justice, State Trends: Legislative Changes from 2005 to 2010 Removing Youth from the Adult Criminal Justice System (2011), *available at* http://www.campaignforyouthjustice.org/documents/CFYJ_State_Trends_Report.pdf.
[259] James Austin et al., Bureau of Justice Assistance, Juveniles in Adult Prisons: A National Assessment 41 (2000); *see also* Howard N. Snyder & Melissa Sickmund, Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Juvenile Offenders and Victims: 2006 National Report (2006); Allen J. Beck & Paige M. Harrison, Bureau of Justice Statistics, Prison and Jail Inmates at Midyear 2005 (2006).

fails to effectively rehabilitate youth, finding that youth in the adult system are more likely to re-offend than youth who remain in the juvenile system.[260] As the U.S. Supreme Court recognized, "From a moral standpoint it would be misguided to equate the failings of a minor with those of an adult, for a greater possibility exists that a minor's character deficiencies will be reformed. Indeed, the relevance of youth as a mitigating factor derives from the fact that the signature qualities of youth are transient; as individuals mature, the impetuousness and recklessness that may dominate in younger years can subside."[261]

In addition to an increase in the number of adult court prosecutions, there has also been an increase in the variation, kinds, and use of mechanisms for removing youth from the juvenile court's jurisdiction and placing them in the adult criminal justice system.

The various means of trying a young person in adult court in the United States can be categorized as follows:

Statutory exclusion laws grant criminal courts exclusive original jurisdiction over certain classes of cases involving juveniles when a youth is charged with a specific crime that has been excluded from juvenile court jurisdiction. These laws require that for the specified offenses the case must originate in criminal court.

Judicial waiver laws allow juvenile court judges to waive their jurisdiction over individual young people accused of breaking the law, thus clearing the way for their prosecution in criminal court. Under a discretionary waiver law, a case against a youth originates in juvenile court, and may be transferred only after a judge's approval, based on articulated standards, following a formal hearing.

---

[260] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Effects on Violence of Laws and Policies Facilitating the Transfer of Youth from the Juvenile to the Adult Justice System: A Report on Recommendations of the Task Force on Community Preventive Services 56 (2007); Richard E. Redding, Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Juvenile Transfer Laws: An Effective Deterrent to Delinquency? 5-6 (2010); Laurence Steinberg & Ron Haskins, Brookings Institute, The Future of Children, Keeping Adolescents out of Prison (Fall 2008); Jeffrey Fagan, Brookings Institute, The Future of Children, Juvenile Crime and Criminal Justice: Resolving Border Disputes (Fall 2008).

[261] *Roper v. Simmons*, 543 U.S. 552, 570 (2005) (internal quotes and citations omitted); *see also* Laurence Steinberg & Elizabeth S. Scott, *Less Guilty by Reason of Adolescence: Developmental Immaturity, Diminished Responsibility, and the Juvenile Death Penalty*, 58 Am. Psychologist 1009, 1014 (2003) ("For most teens, [risky or antisocial] behaviors are fleeting; they cease with maturity as individual identity becomes settled. Only a relatively small proportion of adolescents who experiment in risky or illegal activities develop entrenched patterns of problem behavior that persist into adulthood").

Prosecutorial discretion or concurrent jurisdiction laws leave the transfer decision up to a prosecutor's discretion, in specified classes of cases. The prosecutor decides whether to file charges in juvenile or criminal court, since original jurisdiction is held concurrently by both courts. There is no hearing to determine which forum is appropriate, and often no specific standards for deciding between them.

"Once an adult/always an adult" laws require that young people who have previously been handled as adults must be criminally prosecuted for all subsequent offenses, regardless of their nature.

Reverse waiver laws, which vary greatly among states, typically allow youth whose cases are in criminal court to petition to have them transferred back to juvenile court.

Blended sentencing laws either provide juvenile courts with tougher sentencing options (juvenile blended sentencing), or allow criminal courts to impose juvenile dispositions (criminal blended sentencing).

Regardless of the kind of transfer mechanisms in place, these standards delineate core defender duties.

8.1 Specialized Training and Experience Necessary

Specialized training and experience are prerequisites to providing effective assistance of counsel to youth facing adult prosecution.

a. Counsel must be familiar with relevant statutes and case law regarding the interplay between adult and juvenile prosecution, including presumptions in favor of or against keeping youth in juvenile court and the burden of proof necessary to overcome such a presumption. Counsel must be aware of the timing and process of transfer hearings and required findings for transfer of jurisdiction to adult court. In jurisdictions in which the attorney handling the transfer hearing will also represent the client at any criminal court proceedings, counsel must be aware of adult criminal court rules, sentencing guidelines, and rules of evidence;

b. Counsel must also be knowledgeable and aware of the extent to which adult facilities provide young clients legally mandated safety protections, medical and mental health care, rehabilitative treatment, and mandatory education services to which they are entitled;

c. Counsel must pursue specialized training, including in the areas of child and adolescent development, to ensure the requisite level of knowledge and skill to represent a youth in a transfer hearing or in adult court, and be familiar with developmental issues that may affect competence to stand trial; and

d. When the youth will be tried in adult court, counsel has the responsibility of educating the adult court stakeholders, including new defense counsel if applicable, of the special developmental considerations of youth. Counsel must use child development research and case law supporting the lessened culpability of adolescent offenders in arguing intent, capacity, and the appropriateness of rehabilitative sentencing options.

Commentary:

The representation of young people—whether in juvenile court, adult court, or at proceedings that will determine which court retains jurisdiction—remains a specialized practice. As the U.S. Supreme Court has recognized, "[T]he legal disqualifications placed on children as a class—*e.g.*, limitations on their ability to alienate property, enter a binding contract enforceable against them, and marry without parental consent—exhibit the settled understanding that the differentiating characteristics of youth are universal."[262] Because of young people's "differentiating characteristics," their counsel must have specialized training.

In 1966, the U.S. Supreme Court established due process protections for youth facing adult prosecution, including the right to counsel at hearings that may lead to adult prosecution:

> [T]here is no place in our system of law for reaching a result of such tremendous consequences without ceremony, without

[262] *J.D.B. v. North Carolina,* 131 S.Ct. 2394, 2397 (2011).

> hearing, without effective assistance of counsel, without a statement of reasons. It is inconceivable that a court of justice dealing with adults, with respect to a similar issue, would proceed in this manner. It would be extraordinary if society's special concern for children…permitted this procedure. We hold that it does not.[263]

While the decision in *Kent v. United States* provided the right to counsel for youth facing adult prosecution, the promise of *Kent*—that youth facing adult prosecution receive adequate due process protection—can only be fulfilled if counsel has specialized training, is competent and proficient in the law, and maintains a firm grasp of research on adolescent development.[264]

8.2 Inform the Client of the Possibility of Adult Prosecution and Potential Consequences

Counsel must use developmentally appropriate language to fully advise the client of the procedures that may lead to adult prosecution and the various ways that the state could proceed.

a. **Counsel must be well-versed in the procedures that could lead to adult prosecution, as well as the consequences of adult prosecution; and**
b. **Counsel must explain the consequences of prosecution in adult court, including the extent of possible sentencing decisions, as well as collateral consequences. Counsel must advise which venue would be most likely to achieve the client's expressed interest.**

Commentary:

To ensure full and fair participation of the client, counsel must keep the client fully informed, using developmentally appropriate language, of all proceedings and potential outcomes. The right of representation at transfer hearings requires not merely the presence of counsel, but rather "requires the guiding hand of counsel."[265] Counsel must provide the means for the client to make a determination about how to proceed and how to best respond to the charges. Counsel must also fully prepare the client for the distinct possibility that, despite the client's chronological age, the state may attempt to charge the youth as an adult, with all the attendant consequences.

---

[263] *Kent v. United States*, 383 U.S. 541, 554 (1966).
[264] American Bar Association, Youth in the Criminal Justice System: Guidelines for Policymakers and Practitioners, Guiding Principles 7 (2001).
[265] *Powell v. Alabama*, 287 U.S. 45, 69 (1932).

As part of counsel's obligation to inform the client about transfer proceedings, counsel should discuss with the client, at a minimum:

a. The factors the court uses to determine whether to try the youth as an adult;
b. The use of physical or character evidence aimed at substantiating or mitigating the need for transfer;
c. The pros and cons of participating in diagnostic and treatment programs that may inform the court's decision as to whether juvenile or adult court is more appropriate;
d. The overwhelming disadvantages along with the limited advantages of proceeding in adult court;
e. The potential to negotiate a plea that would allow the client to remain in juvenile court or receive a more lenient sentence in adult court; and
f. The potential, where it exists, of a change of counsel should the case be transferred.

8.3 Conduct Investigation for Clients Facing Adult Prosecution

Counsel must conduct timely and thorough investigation of the circumstances of the allegations and the client's background in any case where the client may be prosecuted in adult court.

a. Counsel must understand what factors weigh for and against transfer to adult court and must investigate the case accordingly;
b. Counsel must quickly compile and coordinate all evidence and information bearing on the transfer decision, including case law and research regarding adolescent development, and develop cogent arguments that support the client's expressed interests; and
c. Counsel must advocate for the client's expressed interests regarding jurisdiction with prosecutors and other stakeholders in advance of a transfer proceeding or in cases when direct file to adult court might be an option.

Commentary:
While counsel has an obligation to thoroughly investigate every case, comprehensive and early investigation is critical in cases when adult prosecution is a possibility. According to the U.S. Supreme Court, judges cannot determine "in isolation and without the participation or any representation of the child, the 'critically important'

question whether a child will be deprived of the special protections and provisions" of juvenile jurisdiction.[266] Counsel should, through extensive interviewing of the client, ascertain as much information as possible about the allegations and the client's history. Counsel must verify the accuracy of any reports regarding the social history of the client, particularly the probation report, and correct errors wherever they occur. Counsel should also attempt to develop evidence that helps to explain or counter negative facts contained in such reports. Amenability to rehabilitation and histories of attempts at rehabilitation are factors judges will consider in transfer decisions.[267]

When other stakeholders, such as prosecutors or probation officers, provide risk assessments or other evaluations that may influence the court's decision-making process, counsel should review the results of these tools and raise challenges to their validity and relevance. In most cases, especially when psychological assessments have been conducted, counsel should promptly move for court appointment of a defense investigator or an independent expert such as a psychologist or psychiatrist to aid in the preparation of the defense. Expert witnesses can be useful to demonstrate the client's amenability to treatment. When counsel seeks court authorization of fees to engage an expert, counsel should assert both due process and equal protection claims.[268] This is especially critical in jurisdictions where the youth's amenability to treatment in an available program generates an obligation on the part of the state to provide services in that setting prior to adult prosecution.[269]

8.4 Advocate Against Transfer to Adult Court

Counsel must, when in the client's expressed interests, endeavor to prevent adult prosecution of the client.

a. Counsel's pleadings during the stages that determine the court of jurisdiction must specify with particularity the grounds for opposing adult prosecution, including, but not limited to: the sufficiency of the offense to warrant adult prosecution; the prosecutor's failure to establish probable cause; the client's amenability to rehabilitation

---

[266] *Kent*, 383 U.S. at 553.

[267] Patrick Griffin, Patricia Torbet & Linda Szymanski, Trying Juveniles as Adults in Criminal Court: An Analysis of State Transfer Provisions (1998), *available at* http://www.ojjdp.gov/pubs/tryingjuvasadult/transfer.html.

[268] *See, e.g.*, Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 243-44.

[269] *See generally id.* at 256.

in the juvenile system; the client's incompetence to proceed in adult court; and other applicable state-specific statutory criteria;

b. To preserve the client's right to appeal, counsel must ensure that any jurisdiction-related hearing is on the record;

c. When a prosecutor could elect to file charges that lead to adult prosecution, counsel must present all facts and mitigating evidence to dissuade the prosecutor. If the prosecutor ultimately files charges that could lead to adult prosecution, counsel must insist on a hearing (whether that be a transfer hearing, reverse-waiver hearing, or some other jurisdictionally appropriate mechanism) to prevent prosecution in adult court as a matter of the client's right to due process;

d. Counsel must seek to obtain and review any report developed by probation prior to the hearing; and

e. At the hearing, counsel must:

1. Challenge any defect in the charges that would deprive the adult court of jurisdiction;

2. Raise any credible facial or "as applied" state or federal constitutional challenges to adult prosecution;

3. Present all facts, mitigating evidence, and testimony that may convince the court to keep the client in juvenile court, including the client's amenability to treatment and the availability of tailored treatment options in juvenile court; and

4. Consider use of expert witnesses to raise the client's capacity to proceed in adult court, amenability to rehabilitation in juvenile court, and related developmental issues.

Commentary:

Transfer to adult court presents serious, lifelong consequences that almost always outweigh any potential benefits. Counsel should advocate, with the client's approval, against transfer. Counsel should keep in mind that transfer to adult court is antithetical to the rehabilitative aspects of the juvenile court. When the decision to transfer turns on judicial discretion, a hearing must be held.[270]

In any transfer or waiver hearing, the prosecution always has the burden of establishing probable cause that the crime was committed by the juvenile. The defense has the obligation to hold the government to that burden. While the prosecution often also

[270] *Kent*, 383 U.S. at 563.

bears the burden of proof to establish a child is not amenable to treatment in the juvenile system, a significant minority of states presume a lack of amenability, which the youth has the burden of rebutting.[271] Defense counsel has an obligation to understand the burden requirements within the jurisdiction and act accordingly.

Counsel should present testimony to prevent transfer, including testimony by people who can provide insight into the client's character, such as teachers, counselors, psychologists, community members, probation officers, religious affiliates, family members, friends, employers, or other persons with a positive personal or professional view of the juvenile. Counsel must ensure that evidence is presented under oath and as part of the record at the hearing.

Notwithstanding the concerns of youth in adult court, there may be limited instances in which counsel should, with the client's approval, *not* advocate for keeping the client in juvenile court or at least use the transfer as leverage in plea negotiations with the prosecution. A thoughtful balancing of the pros and cons suggests that:

> "[B]ecause sentencing in adult court is governed by statutory maximum terms graduated according to the severity of offenses rather than following the juvenile court model, which looks exclusively at the rehabilitative needs of the offender, the juvenile who is convicted only of a misdemeanor or minor felony offense [in adult court] may be eligible for, or actually receive, a sentence *less* severe than s/he would have received if prosecuted as a juvenile delinquent. On the debit side, the maximum sentence that the young person…may receive for serious offenses frequently is considerably greater than s/he could have received if adjudicated a delinquent."[272]

In making such determinations, counsel should consider the following four factors: (1) the maximum sentence the client could receive, the sentence the client is likely to receive, and in which facilities confinement would occur; (2) respective probabilities of conviction/determination of liability by the two courts; (3) the probability, duration, and conditions of pre-trial detention in juvenile and adult courts; and (4) the direct and collateral impacts of prosecution in adult court on the client.[273]

---

[271] National Center for Juvenile Justice, Different from Adults: An Updated Analysis of Juvenile Transfer and Blended Sentencing Laws, with Recommendations for Reform 3 (2008).
[272] Hertz et al., *supra* note 53, at 237.
[273] *Id.* at 238-39.

8.5 Preserve the Client's Opportunity to Appeal a Judicial Decision to Prosecute in Adult Court

Counsel must adequately preserve the record for appeal. Counsel must apprise the client, in a timely manner and using developmentally appropriate language, of the opportunity and procedures to appeal a judicial decision to prosecute the client in adult court.

a. **Counsel must adhere to statutory requirements for the timing and/or perfecting of the appeal of the judicial decision to prosecute the client in adult court. When appropriate, counsel should move for interlocutory appeal of the judicial decision in a timely manner to reduce the length of time a detained client spends incarcerated and to avoid the removal of the client to an adult jail; and**
b. **Counsel should insist that the court make findings of fact and law on the record and should obtain copies of any orders detailing how the court's decisions meet the statutory requirements for adult prosecution.**

Commentary:

Immediate appeal of a court order to try the client in adult court is not available in all jurisdictions, and the appeals process varies greatly among those jurisdictions that permit it. Regardless of the rules, however, counsel's failure to preserve the record, to request an explanation for the decision from the judge, or to file an appeal in a timely manner effectively negates the client's constitutional right to appeal. The decision whether to appeal rests with the client.[274] Counsel's failure to disclose this right, consult with the client, or file an appeal in a timely manner constitutes ineffective assistance of counsel.[275]

8.6 Obligations Following a Determination to Prosecute the Client in Adult Court

Upon determination that the client will be prosecuted in adult court, counsel must zealously oppose placement of the client in adult jail or detention. Counsel must be aware of and raise the risks associated

[274] *Jones v. Barnes*, 463 U.S. 745, 751 (1983).
[275] *Roe v. Flores-Ortega*, 528 U.S. 470, 477-80 (2000).

with incarcerating young people among adults, and be able to propose alternative placements in the juvenile justice system and/or release of the client on bail. If the case is transferred to adult court and the client is assigned a different lawyer, counsel should work closely with the new attorney to ensure a smooth transition of the case.

Commentary:

Youth incarcerated in adult prisons are extraordinarily vulnerable. As the youngest and often most inexperienced members of the prison population, they face physical and sexual abuse and even death.[276] They are far more likely to be psychologically affected by the confinement and restrictions than their adult counterparts and are thus far more likely to commit suicide.[277] Also, adult jails are simply not equipped to handle the medical, social, or psychological needs of young people.[278]

Both the American Correctional Association (ACA) and the American Jails Association (AJA) have passed resolutions stating the unsuitability of adult incarceration facilities for juveniles.[279] The American Jail Association resolution recommended that its membership oppose "housing juveniles in any jail unless that facility is especially designed for juvenile detention and staffed with specially trained personnel."[280] The ACA resolution in January of 2009 recommends both separate housing and special programming, and strongly urges correctional officials to invoke the cost of incarcerating juveniles with adults as an argument for excluding juveniles from prisons.

In addition to protecting the client from the dangers of adult prison, if a new attorney is assigned, counsel must work with the new attorney representing the client in adult proceedings. Counsel should provide the new attorney not only the complete case file and a memo explaining the client and the case, but also be available for questions and act as a resource on adolescent development and the law. Counsel should also work with the adult attorney to ensure that the juvenile proceedings are made part of, or are at least referenced in, the criminal court record for appellate purposes.

---

[276] *See, e.g.*, Allen J. Beck et al., Bureau of Justice Statistics, Sexual Violence Reported by Correctional Authorities, 2006 35 (2007) (finding that 13% of victims of substantiated incidents of inmate-on-inmate sexual violence in jail were under 18); Todd D. Minton, Bureau of Justice Statistics, Jail Inmates at Midyear 2011: Statistical Table 7 (2012) (Finding that only approximately 1% of the jail population consists of juveniles).

[277] Neelum Arya, Campaign for Youth Justice, Jailing Juveniles: The Dangers of Incarcerating Youth in Adult Jails in America 10 (2007).

[278] *See* Liz Ryan & Jason Zeidenberg, Campaign for Youth Justice, The Consequences Aren't Minor: The Impact of Trying Youth as Adults and Strategies for Reform (2007).

[279] American Jail Association, Resolutions of the American Jail Association 23 (2012), *available at* http://www.aja.org/assets/cms/files/Membership/Resolutions%2004_2012.pdf; The American Correctional Association, Public Correctional Policy on Juvenile Justice (2007), *available at* http://www.aca.org/government/policyresolution/view.asp?ID=25.

[280] American Jail Association, *supra* note 279, at 23.

PART IX
Supervisory Standards

Introduction

There are different kinds of structures and delivery systems in place for the provision of juvenile indigent defense services. In broad strokes, they may be characterized as institutional public defender offices, assigned counsel, conflict counsel, law school clinicians, and non-profit law centers. Some states and counties combine approaches, which has consequences for supervisory relationships with attorneys. In addition, the impact of state law and the role of unions and collective bargaining agreements also influence the supervisory relationship. Regardless of the form of the legal services delivery system, these supervisory standards are applicable to those systems that are hierarchical in nature.

9.1 Role of Supervisor

The supervisor must provide leadership and ensure that counsel is able to effectively offer the most competent, diligent, and zealous representation possible to protect the client's procedural and substantive rights. The supervisor's obligations include ensuring that:

a. **Counsel has regular and ongoing opportunities to receive relevant and specialized training and leadership development;**
b. **Counsel's skills and abilities are a proper match with the number and complexity of cases assigned;**
c. **Counsel receives interactive and timely feedback in the form of leadership, coaching, training, role-playing, mentoring, and other support;**
d. **Counsel has access to investigative and other critical resources; and**
e. **Counsel has back-up and support when systemic barriers interfere or conflict with counsel's duties to clients and undermine his or her role.**

Commentary:

Supervisors are responsible for ensuring attorneys approach juvenile defense respectfully and creating a work environment that supports zealous defense for youth. When a defender enjoys the support of a supervisor, the defender is better able to withstand court challenges and provide competent, diligent, and zealous legal advocacy for the client.

The supervisor must encourage and facilitate, through practice and teaching, a culture of zealous advocacy. The supervisor must intervene on behalf of counsel when the role of the juvenile defender is questioned or maligned, or when system stakeholders attempt to penalize defense counsel, or their clients, for appropriate zealous advocacy.

Supervisors should not treat juvenile court as a training ground for new attorneys.

9.2 Supervisor's Obligation to Ensure Access to Specialized Training

Supervisors are required to ensure that counsel has ongoing access to training and materials to ensure that counsel can meet his or her legal and ethical obligations.

Commentary:
Juvenile indigent defense is a specialized practice, and attorneys should gain expertise in the specialty through education and training. "Lawyers active in practice should be encouraged to qualify themselves for participation in juvenile and family court cases through formal training, association with experienced juvenile counsel and by other means."[281] Supervisors play a critical role in ensuring that defenders have access to ongoing training and technical support.

Supervisors should support both formal and informal training opportunities and resource development on issues relevant to juvenile defense, including but not limited to:

a. Changes in case law, procedure, court rules, and rules of evidence affecting clients;
b. Vital and basic lawyering skills, such as counseling, trial advocacy, research, and writing;
c. Advancements in the developmental sciences and other related fields affecting adolescents' law-related capacities and disposition needs;
d. Changes in client demographics, disproportionate minority contact issues, sexual orientation and gender identity/expression, offending patterns, substance abuse, disposition alternatives, and institutional factors affecting clients; and
e. Effective rehabilitative and community-based services and how to access them.

[281] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties § 2.1(a)(i).

9.3 Supervisor's Obligation to Support Improved Attorney Performance

It is imperative that supervisors are committed to improved attorney performance and assist in attorney development by:

a. **Creating mechanisms that allow and encourage counsel to request assistance;**
b. **Responding to requests for assistance from counsel in a timely manner;**
c. **Observing practice and providing timely and constructive feedback; and**
d. **Referring counsel to employee assistance services, including mental health professionals, when necessary and appropriate.**

Commentary:
The supervisor's role is to establish a relationship with employees in which the lawyers regularly seek out feedback and assistance. Supervisors can create that type of office culture through formal feedback mechanisms, observing counsel in action, providing timely advice and support, and most importantly, positive leadership. While supervisors should endeavor to coach all counsel at every opportunity, they cannot be available at all times. Therefore, supervisors should seek to promote an office culture in which counsel feels comfortable seeking guidance from colleagues as well as supervisors. While counsel should constantly hone his or her craft, it is incumbent upon supervisors to facilitate this process. When a supervisor provides timely feedback, counsel is more likely to reach out to the supervisor when in need.

9.4 Supervisor's Obligation to Enforce Performance Expectations

Supervisors must promulgate, adopt, and implement performance standards or guidelines based on best practices. Counsel should be evaluated and held to the directives set forth in the guidelines or standards. The evaluation system must clearly articulate performance expectations and afford counsel feedback regarding performance.

Commentary:
Supervisors should combat the "kiddie court" mentality and take leadership in communicating expectations of high-quality juvenile defense. These expectations will impact practice if they are effectively and regularly communicated. Supervisors should develop written standards and consistent formal methods of review. Super-

visors can promote a highly effective work environment and elevate the level of practice in a jurisdiction by providing a consistently high level of leadership, coaching, and feedback.

9.5 Supervisor's Obligation to Monitor Caseloads

Supervisors are responsible for ensuring that high caseloads do not impede the quality of representation.

a. **Supervisors should consider counsel's knowledge, skill, and experience when assigning caseloads to ensure that counsel can provide competent, diligent, and zealous representation; and**
b. **When caseloads exceed the ability of counsel and put the provision of quality representation at risk, breach counsel's obligations, or interfere with the speedy disposition of charges, it is the obligation of the supervisor to intervene and address the matter with the appropriate authorities.**

Commentary:
Supervisors must monitor caseloads to ensure that counsel has the necessary time and capacity to provide effective representation.[282] Supervisors must support counsel by intervening when caseloads limit or impede the attorney's ability to provide effective assistance of counsel.

If workloads are excessive, neither competent nor quality representation is possible. "A lawyer's workload must be controlled so that each matter can be handled competently."[283] An excessive number of cases can create a concurrent conflict of interest, as a lawyer is forced to choose among the interests of various clients, depriving at least some, if not all clients, of competent and diligent defense services.[284]

[282] Ten Principles, *supra* note 1, Principle 5(A).
[283] Model Rules of Prof'l Conduct R. 1.3 cmt. 2 (2010).
[284] *See id.* R. 1.3 cmt. 2, R. 1.7 cmt. 15.

9.6 Supervisor's Obligation to Balance the Allocation of Resources

Supervisors are required to make every effort to ensure that counsel has adequate resources to provide effective assistance of counsel.

Commentary:
Supervisors must help counsel obtain the resources necessary to mount an adequate defense. Juvenile defenders routinely operate with inadequate access to required resources. Some counsel do not have the bare minimum necessary to prepare a defense—computers, office file cabinets, access to online legal research—let alone access to paralegals, investigators, social workers, or experts. Without the proper and necessary essentials, counsel cannot provide effective assistance of counsel.[285]

The U.S. Supreme Court has made clear that for the due process guarantee of fundamental fairness to be realized, the state must provide the defendant with the "basic tools of an adequate defense."[286] Basic tools of defense include, but are not limited to: legal resources (*e.g.*, access to statutes, case law, and court rules via books and internet databases), investigative resources (*e.g.*, investigators, social workers, and experts), and performance resources (*e.g.*, office space, office supplies, telephones, computers, etc.).[287]

9.7 Supervisor's Obligation to Address Systemic Barriers

Supervisors bear some responsibility for addressing institutional barriers that impede counsel's duty to provide zealous representation. Supervisors should ensure that stakeholders are aware that the supervisor will challenge systemic obstacles that undermine the due process and constitutional rights of clients.

Commentary:
An individual lawyer may not be able to cure systemic deficiencies. Despite their best intentions, many juvenile defenders work in juvenile court systems that promote a culture antithetical to providing zealous representation. Systemic impediments to quality representation may include the late appointment of counsel,

---

[285] *See, e.g.*, American Bar Association, Eight Guidelines of Public Defense Related to Excessive Workloads (2009); Laura Cohen, *New Hope Found in Practice Standards*, 23 Crim. Just. 49 (2009) (use of specialized practice standards as mechanisms to ensure adequate resources for defenders).
[286] *Ake v. Oklahoma*, 470 U.S. 68, 77 (1985) (quoting *Britt v. North Carolina*, 404 U.S. 226, 227 (1971)).
[287] Ten Principles, *supra* note 1, Principle 3(B).

pressure to accept uncounseled pleas, confusion as to the role of the defender, lack of independence of counsel, limited availability of funding and personnel to provide ancillary support (*e.g.*, investigators, social workers, experts, etc.), lack of parity with prosecutorial resources, lack of parity between appointed, private, and full-time counsel, and burdensome caseload sizes. Supervisors play a vital role in helping counsel surmount these obstacles.

PART X

Juvenile Defender's Role in Addressing System Deficiencies

Introduction

While systemic barriers outside of counsel's control often account for late appointments, limitations on the right to counsel, waiver of counsel, overbearing caseloads, and many other system deficiencies, counsel may not stand by as gross injustices occur in the jurisdiction. Counsel should address systemic deficiencies to ensure a just and fair tribunal for youth facing prosecution. This Part could not possibly address every systemic issue nationwide, but is meant to accomplish two things: (1) recognize some of the major systemic problems common to most jurisdictions; and (2) provide a basis for counsel to advocate for systemic reform so that counsel can provide the competent, diligent, and zealous representation required.[288]

In addition to the systemic deficiencies addressed here, counsel must be cognizant of the failures within his or her particular jurisdiction, failures that manifest themselves in ways that only counsel working on the frontlines of the system can identify and challenge.[289] According to one scholar, "[S]ystemic reform begins when an observer perceives a gap between the ideals upon which a system was founded and that system's actual mode of operation."[290] Using these standards as the foundational ideals, counsel should strive to ensure that the system in which he or she represents young clients provides a fair and formal tribunal that abides by constitutional, statutory, and ethical mandates.[291]

10.1 Participate in Policy Development and Review

Counsel should identify and promote potential issues and strategies that would strengthen and enhance juvenile indigent defense policy and practice, develop leadership, and build the capacity of the juvenile defense bar. Counsel should participate in ongoing policy and reform efforts that will have an impact on youth rights or juvenile court processes.

---

[288] *See NJDC State Assessments*, *supra* note 122.

[289] Katherine Kruse, In re Gault *and the Promise of Systemic Reform*, 75 Tenn. L. Rev. 287 (2008).

[290] *Id.* at 287.

[291] Jerry R. Foxhoven, *Effective Assistance of Counsel: Quality of Representations for Juveniles is Still Illusory,* 9 Barry L. Rev. 99 (2007).

Commentary:

Juvenile defenders, as front-line advocates, are confronting and dealing with the realities of the system on a daily basis, and are consequently uniquely aware of the challenges and impediments to due process and fair treatment. Juvenile defenders should develop a collective voice and jointly seek ways to strengthen practice and policy within their jurisdiction. Counsel should push for the creation of a juvenile indigent defense system that provides legal representation that is individualized, developmentally and age appropriate, and free of all bias. While the rehabilitation of children found to be involved in criminal conduct is a goal of the juvenile court, to ignore due process in the name of rehabilitation is exactly what the U.S. Supreme Court warned against in *In re Gault*.[292] The Court explicitly points to defense counsel as being the check against that danger.[293] The perspective defenders bring to systemic policies and reforms that affect clients is, therefore, essential.

Counsel, or groups of defense counsel, should insist that there is a juvenile defender voice in reform efforts. When local rules or non-profit regulations prohibit individual defenders from actively engaging policymakers, defenders may consider consulting with local, state, or national policy organizations that specialize in juvenile defense reform for information on effective engagement strategies.

10.2 Advocate for Early Access to Counsel

Counsel should advocate for reform of systemic deficiencies that prevent the timely appointment of counsel. Counsel should file appropriate motions in court and make recommendations for reforms to the administrative, judicial, and legislative entities. The early and timely appointment of counsel is vital to ensuring that clients' rights are protected.

Commentary:

The timing of when a lawyer is appointed can have as much of an impact on a case as whether an attorney is appointed at all. Unfortunately, in many jurisdictions counsel is often appointed far too late in the process.[294] This represents the worst of both worlds: although the juvenile client is technically represented by counsel,

---

[292] *In re Gault,* 387 U.S. 1, 28 ("Under our Constitution, the condition of being a boy does not justify a kangaroo court.").
[293] *Id.* at 34-37.
[294] Marsha Levick & Neha Desai, *Still Waiting: The Elusive Quest to Ensure Juveniles a Constitutional Right to Counsel at All Stages of the Juvenile Court Process,* 60 Rutgers L. Rev. 175 (2007).

counsel is effectively hamstrung from providing zealous representation as a result of the timing of appointment.

In many juvenile courts across the country, defense counsel is appointed after the initial hearing.[295] This often means that although a juvenile's liberty interests might be affected, the juvenile stands alone, unrepresented at the initial hearing. This practice endures in spite of research establishing the potentially harmful influence of detention on a child's development and the increased likelihood of recidivism for youth who are detained while awaiting trial.[296]

Counsel should consider filing the following pre-trial motions when the youth client has been deprived of timely access to counsel:

a. A motion to dismiss the case for any violations of state rules or laws requiring early appointment of counsel;
b. A stay of the initial hearing to ensure counsel has adequate time to prepare for the hearing when the client is not detained;
c. A motion to reconsider when the client did not receive any or adequate counsel at the detention hearing; and
d. In addition to filing motions in specific cases, when counsel becomes aware of system-wide failures to appoint counsel prior to the initial hearing, counsel should participate in efforts to file written complaints with recommendations to judges, court administrators, legislators, and other key stakeholders on how to remedy the failure to appoint counsel.

It is in counsel's interest to "reach across the aisle" and solicit interested prosecutors or judges to assist in pushing for early access to counsel as a pillar of a system that is legitimate and just. Counsel should also consider seeking support for such systemic changes from non-profit law centers or other advocacy organizations that can focus on changing court rules or laws to ensure early appointment of counsel.

---

[295] *See generally, NJDC State Assessments*, *supra* note 122.

[296] *See, e.g.*, Barry Holman & Jason Ziedenberg, Justice Policy institute, The Danger of Detention: The Impact of Incarcerating Youth in Detention and Other Secure Facilities (2006); Thomas J. Dishion, Joan McCord & Francois Poulin, *When Interventions Harm: Peer Groups and Problem Behavior*, 54 Am. Psychologist 755, 755-76 (1999).

10.3 Advocate for Presumption of Indigence

Counsel should address financial impediments to appointment by advocating for a presumption of indigence for all juvenile clients.

a. **Counsel must be familiar with the rules, regulations, and processes for determining indigence of clients in his or her jurisdiction;**
b. **Counsel should advocate for legislative remedies, rule amendments, or policy recommendations to ensure youth are not denied counsel because of a parent's income. Whenever feasible, counsel should seek appointments in cases when a youth is unrepresented due to a parent's income; and**
c. **In the absence of statutes and rules, counsel should participate in efforts to promote a juvenile court practice that allows for the presumption of indigence. Counsel should consider legislative and judicial strategies to achieve this outcome.**

Commentary:

In many jurisdictions, a youth's ability to be appointed counsel hinges on a financial review of his or her parent's income and assets. In other jurisdictions, and sometimes within jurisdictions, the extent to which a parent's assets determine decisions about appointment of counsel is variable. This practice can impact the timing and appointment of counsel. The solution is to uniformly render all youth indigent for purposes of appointment of counsel, such as was recently done in Pennsylvania:

> [T]here is an inherent risk that the legal protections afforded juveniles could be eroded by the limited financial resources of their parents, particularly those parents whose income is just above the guidelines, or by the unwillingness of parents to expend their resources. There is also the risk that the attorneys hired by parents might rely upon the parents for decision-making in a case rather than rely upon the juvenile as the law requires. Accordingly, the Interbranch Commission for Juvenile Justice recommends that the Pennsylvania Supreme Court amend the Rule of Juvenile Court Procedure 151 to instruct courts that juveniles are to be deemed indigent for the purpose of appointment of counsel.[297]

[297] Interbranch Commission on Juvenile Justice, Report 50 (2010), *available at* http://www.pacourts.us/NR/rdonlyres/6A64EA29-B7FD-4468-8CD1-075548469ED9/0/ICJJFinalReport_100604.pdf.

In some jurisdictions, children are denied appointment of counsel if their parent owns a car or a home, or if relatives are deemed to have access to any assets.[298] These indigence determinations, and the threat of investigation of a parent's and/or other relatives' resources—assets that are not under the control of the juvenile client—often inspire fear and concern in youth.

These demands and pressures play a critical role in a young client's decision to waive counsel. When the appointment of counsel is denied based on a parent's income and assets, juvenile clients may be inclined to waive counsel and proceed through juvenile court unrepresented and risk worse outcomes. Juveniles should not be forced to choose between their families' financial welfare and the protection of their due process rights.[299] Even when a juvenile does not choose to waive counsel, if parents incur the cost of representation, a potential conflict between the lawyer's duty of loyalty to his or her client and a feeling of obligation to the payor may occur.

10.4 Prevent Invalid Waiver of Counsel

Juvenile defenders should oppose mass arraignments, waivers of counsel without consultation prior to judicial proceedings, untimely appointments, and other mechanisms that directly or indirectly encourage youth to waive counsel.

- **a. Counsel must be well-versed in the statutes, case law, and legal procedures setting forth the legal standard and process of waiver of counsel; and**
- **b. When possible, counsel should warn children, in developmentally appropriate language, of the dangers of proceeding without an attorney, such as:**
  1. **The rights the client will forego by waiving counsel;**
  2. **The chances of being pressured into accepting a plea bargain;**
  3. **The direct and long-term collateral consequences of pleading guilty;**

---

[298] *See generally, NJDC State Assessments*, *supra* note 122.

[299] Brennan Center for Justice, Eligible for Justice: Guidelines for Appointing Defense Counsel 18-19 (2008) ("The right to counsel belongs to the defendant, and the decision whether to retain counsel cannot be left to a third party. Accordingly, some jurisdictions appropriately bar consideration of the resources of friends or relatives…However, because spouses and parents may be reluctant to pay legal costs, and because it may take time for defendants to enforce legal obligations establishing their right to this support, the better practice is for jurisdictions to provide free counsel to defendants and seek reimbursement from liable spouses or parents afterward.").

4. **The fact that the burden is on the state to prove guilt beyond a reasonable doubt; and**
5. **The likelihood of being adjudicated guilty.**

Commentary:

Waiver of counsel, prior to consultation with such counsel, is a nationwide problem in juvenile court.[300] The problem with juvenile waiver of counsel is clear: children require the advice and assistance of counsel to make decisions with lifelong consequences in the highly charged venue of a juvenile court proceeding. As a result of immaturity, anxiety, and overt pressure from judges, parents, or prosecutors, unrepresented children feel pressure to resolve their cases quickly and may precipitously enter admissions without obtaining advice from counsel about possible defenses or mitigation. In order to ensure the client's due process rights are protected, the client must have meaningful consultation with counsel prior to waiving the right to counsel.

Counsel should support or spearhead efforts to provide safeguards against waiver of counsel and insist upon the early appointment of counsel. In recognition of the dangers inherent in juveniles appearing in court without representation, some states have flatly prohibited youth from waiving their right to representation in certain cases,[301] while others have attempted to increase the requirements of the court to ensure that the juvenile has been fully advised of the consequences by an attorney before waiving counsel.[302]

10.5 Challenge the Causes of Disparate Treatment and Discrimination

Counsel should document and address any systemic injustices or mistreatment of specific populations by encouraging the collection and use of data, developing specialized expertise, and promoting changes in policy and practice. Counsel should participate in efforts to draw attention to and change court rules, laws, and processes that reduce or eliminate discrimination or disparate treatment.

---

[300] Mary Berkheiser, *The Fiction of Juvenile Right to Counsel: Waiver in the Juvenile Courts*, 54 Fla. L. Rev. 577 (2002); Leslie J. Harris et al., The Oregon Child Advocacy Project, Waiver of Counsel in Delinquency Proceedings (2010); *cf. NJDC State Assessments, supra* note 122.

[301] Iowa Code Ann. § 232.11(2) (2006) (prohibiting waivers for youth under 16); Tex. Fam. Code Ann. § 51.10(b) (Supp. 2006) (prohibiting waivers at specified hearings); Wis. Stat. Ann. § 938.23(1)(m)(a) (Supp. 2006) (prohibiting waivers for youth under 15); Pa St. Juv. Ct. R. 152 (near absolute prohibition for all youth in juvenile court).

[302] *State ex rel. J.M. v. Taylor,* 276 S.E.2d 199 (W. Va. 1981) (attorney must advise juvenile); *In re B.M.H.,* 339 S.E.2d 757 (Ga. Ct. App. 1986) (judge must advise juvenile); *In re Christopher T.,* 740 A.2d 69, 75-76 (1999) (judge must advise juvenile); N.Y. Fam. Ct. Act § 249-a (1999) (by clear and convincing evidence, juvenile must prove knowingly and intelligently waived the right to counsel and that the waiver is in the juvenile's best interest). For a recent update on state laws for juvenile waiver, *see* Linda Szymanski, *Juvenile Delinquent's Right to Counsel and Waiver of that Right, (2008 Update)* NCJJ Snapshot, (Nov. 2005), *available at* http://www.ncjj.org/PDF/Snapshots/2008/vol13_no8_waiverofcounsel.pdf.

Commentary:

Youth from a variety of populations are discriminated against at every stage of the juvenile justice system, but historically youth of color have been particularly susceptible to systemic biases.[303] Discrimination in the juvenile justice system has improved little in the decades since the Civil Rights Movement with continued over-representation of incarcerated youth of color.[304]

This disproportionate contact exists despite the fact that the offense profiles of youth in the juvenile system do not vary substantially by race and ethnicity.[305] Nationwide, African-American youth are more likely than white youth to be formally charged in juvenile court, even when referred to court for the same type of delinquent act.[306]

African-American youth are, of course, not the only population that faces discrimination in the juvenile justice system. Indigenous populations, youth with mental health issues, and youth with learning disabilities are also overrepresented. Other populations, such as the especially young, LGBT youth, girls, and immigrant youth also face special challenges, as the juvenile justice system is ill-equipped to handle these groups and sometimes actively discriminates against them. Counsel should be conscious of discrimination facing certain youth based on immutable characteristics and challenge the discrimination whenever possible, using traditional and creative means.

In addition to triggering counsel's ethical duties to the individual client, counsel must act on his or her moral and ethical obligation as an officer of the court to ensure that the power and the resources of the justice system are not used to engage in patterns and practices that advance systemic discrimination and result in unjust processes and outcomes. Despite the tremendous amount of work already required of juvenile defenders, counsel must work in unison with other defenders and stakeholders to address system-wide discrimination.

---

[303] Atasi Satpathy, Note, *Urgent Reform "In the Name or Our Children": Revamping the Role of Disproportionate Minority Contact in Federal Juvenile Justice Legislation*, Mich. J. Race & L. (2011); *see also* Daniel E. Monnat & Paige A. Nichols, *Tribal Law and Order Act of 2010: A Primer, With Reservations*, The Champion (Nat'l Ass'n of Criminal Def. Lawyers, D.C.) Dec., 2010, at 38; DOJ Shelby County Report, *supra* note 17, at 30-46.

[304] Dorothy E. Roberts, *Criminal Justice and Black Families: The Collateral Damage of Over-Enforcement*, 34 U.C. Davis L. Rev. 1005, 1020 (2001).

[305] *See* Howard N. Snyder & Melissa Sickmund, National Center for Juvenile Justice, Juvenile Defenders and Victims: 2006 National Report 212-13 (2006).

[306] *See id.*; Barry Krisberg & Vanessa Patino, National Council on Crime and Delinquency, Reforming Juvenile Detention in Florida 2 (2005).

10.6 Demand Adequate Resources to Provide Effective Assistance of Counsel

Defense leadership must advocate for more resources to ensure provision of high-quality juvenile defense services throughout the duration of juvenile court proceedings.

- **a. Counsel must be aware of all resources necessary to provide effective, high-quality representation, including legal, investigative, and other useful resources;**
- **b. Counsel should participate in data collection efforts on the impact of scarce resources on the ability to adequately represent clients;**
- **c. Counsel should participate in efforts to educate lawmakers about the unconstitutional impact of scarce resources on representation and the detrimental effects on youth; and**
- **d. Counsel should refuse to accept new appointments when lack of resources prevents him or her from providing representation that meets the constitutional minimum of effective assistance of counsel.**

Commentary:

The lack of adequate resources for indigent defense is long-standing and well documented in both the juvenile and adult systems.[307] The American Bar Association's Standing Committee on Legal Aid and Indigent Defendants concluded in 2004 that "[f]unding for indigent defense services is shamefully inadequate."[308] As the committee's report further explained, "Lawyers frequently are burdened by overwhelming caseloads and essentially coerced into furnishing representation in defense systems that fail to provide the bare necessities for an adequate defense (*e.g.*, sufficient time to prepare, experts, investigators, and other paralegals), resulting in routine violations of the Sixth Amendment obligation to provide effective assistance of counsel."[309] The juvenile indigent defense system is the bottom rung of this broken system.

---

[307] *See, e.g.*, U.S. Gov't Accountability Office, GAO-12-569, Indigent Defense: DOJ Could Increase Awareness of Eligible Funding and Better Determine the Extent to Which Funds Help Support This Purpose (2012) (Finding that when Department of Justice grantees allocated funding for indigent defense, the amount was generally small relative to the total award. "For instance, among grant recipients who reported in GAO's surveys that they had allocated funding for indigent defense, allocations as a percentage of total awards ranged from 2 percent to 14 percent."); American Bar Association's Standing Committee on Legal Aid and Indigent Defendants, *Gideon's* Broken Promise: America's Continuing Quest For Equal Justice 38 (2004), *available at* http://www.abanet.org/legalservices/sclaid/defender/brokenpromise/fullreport.pdf (last visited Aug. 30, 2012) "[hereinafter *Gideon's* Broken Promise].

[308] *Gideon's* Broken Promise, *supra* note 307, at 38.

[309] *Id.; See also,* ABA Comm. On Ethics & Prof'l Responsibility, Formal Op. 06-441 (2006) ("Ethical Obligation of Lawyers Who Represent Indigent Criminal Defendants When Excessive Caseloads Interfere with Competent and Diligent Representation.").

Too many juvenile defenders do not have adequate access to even the bare essentials necessary to mount a defense—computers, office space, file cabinets, online legal research capacities—much less access to support staff, paralegals, investigators, social workers, and experts.[310] The IJA/ABA Standards state that "[c]ompetent representation cannot be assured unless adequate supporting services are available. Representation in cases involving juveniles typically requires investigatory, expert and other non-legal services."[311] Counsel must work to raise the awareness of judges and legislatures about the vital role of the juvenile defender and the impact of constitutionally deficient representation provided by under-resourced defenders.

Juvenile defenders must use all means available to become established within indigent defense systems and maintain and increase funding and visibility for the defense of children.

10.7 Address Excessive Caseloads

Counsel should advocate for caseloads that do not jeopardize effective assistance of counsel and devise strategies to address the systemic problem of excessive caseloads.

- **a. Counsel should collect data and document when and how his or her caseload prevents counsel from providing quality representation;**
- **b. Counsel should inform community members and judicial, legislative, and executive stakeholders of the breadth and scope of the problem; and**
- **c. Counsel should take steps to form working groups or task forces to actively pursue communications, litigation, and other strategies to reduce or eliminate excessive caseloads.**

Commentary:

High caseloads impact every facet of defense and compromise due process. They limit the ability of counsel to render effective legal services for each aspect of an individual case at all stages. Counsel should investigate current efforts to limit

---

[310] *Assessments*, *supra* note 122; *see also,* Justine Finney Guyer, Note, *Saving Missouri's Public Defender System: A Call for Adequate Legislative Funding,* 74 Mo. L. Rev. 335 (2009); Deborah Hastings, *Nationwide, Public Defender Offices are in Crisis*, Associated Press, June 3, 2009, http://seattletimes.com/html/nationworld/2009296604_apusnodefenseabridged.html; LaDoris Cordell & Barbara Babcock, *Being Penny-Wise and Justice-Foolish*, San Francisco Chronicle, May 4, 2009, http://www.sfgate.com/opinion/article/Being-penny-wise-and-justice-foolish-3162320.php.

[311] Juvenile Justice Standards, *supra* note 12, Standards Relating to Counsel for Private Parties § 2.1(c).

caseloads in his or her jurisdiction and invoke sources of support to do so.[312] In discussing juvenile defense counsel caseloads, a report noted the increased array of obligations of counsel to juvenile clients and concluded: "This significant change to a more punitive approach toward children has greatly raised the stakes for the defender's child client, and has led to a concomitant increase in the work required of the public defender attorney assigned to defend such cases."[313] Juvenile defenders need to use such information to advocate for reform.

10.8 Report and Address Harmful Conditions of Confinement

Counsel is in a unique position to identify and address any harmful or unlawful conditions of confinement and to address system-wide abuses.

a. Counsel should be aware of applicable local, state, and federal laws regarding treatment of youth in police custody, detention centers, jails, training schools, and other custodial facilities;
b. Counsel has a duty to investigate and act upon any claims by the individual client of unlawful conditions of confinement and to document and ascertain the frequency with which such conditions have been noted by others; and
c. Counsel has an obligation to move the court to stop placement of clients in facilities that engage in practices that put clients' safety and well-being at risk.

Commentary:

When a child's liberty is curtailed, counsel needs to pay utmost attention to the conditions of that confinement and the client's rights while incarcerated. If there is a problem, it is imperative to act swiftly and with the utmost sense of care and urgency. Documented abuses in detention and correctional facilities across the country are ample and should put the juvenile defender on notice to watch for any individual

---

[312] *See, e.g.*, *State* ex rel. *Missouri Pub. Defender Comm'n v. Waters*, 370 S.W.3d 592 (Mo. 2012) (reversing trial court's appointment of counsel from the Public Defender Office when that office had provided notice to the court that it had exceeded its caseload capacity for at least three consecutive calendar months); American Council of Chief Defenders, Statement on Caseloads and Workloads, Resolution and Report, 71 (2007), *available at* http://www.nlada.org/DMS/Documents/1189179200.71/editedfinalversionaccdcaseloadstatementsept6.pdf (recommending that "defenders, contract and assigned counsel, and bar association leaders in each state review local practice conditions and consider developing standards that adjust attorney caseloads when the types and nature of the cases handed warrant it").

[313] American Council of Chief Defenders, *supra* note 312.

or systemic abuses.[314] Counsel should be aware of available statutory protections for incarcerated clients including the Civil Rights of Institutionalized Persons Act (CRIPA),[315] the Administrative Procedures Act (APA),[316] Protection and Advocacy Systems (P&A),[317] the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEIA)[318] and the Prison Rape Elimination Act (PREA).[319] If, due to office policy or state statute, counsel cannot handle these cases directly, it is nevertheless incumbent upon counsel to handle the case until the case can be referred and alternate counsel can be secured. To the extent practicable, counsel should also participate in any policy or reform efforts to reduce over-incarceration and eliminate harmful conditions of confinement.

[314] *See, e.g.*, The Annie E. Casey Foundation, No Place for Kids: The Case for Reducing Juvenile Incarceration, 5-9 (2011); Allen J. Beck, Paige M. Harrison & Paul Guerino, U.S. Department of Justice Bureau of Justice Statistics, Sexual Victimization in Juvenile Facilities Reported by Youth 2008-2009 (2010).
[315] 42 U.S.C. §§ 1997-1997j (1997).
[316] 5 U.S.C. §§ 500-596 (2004).
[317] 42 U.S.C. §§ 10801-10827 (2000).
[318] 20 U.S.C. §§ 1400-1450 (2010).
[319] 42 U.S.C. §§ 15601-15609 (2003).

NATIONAL JUVENILE DEFENDER CENTER

Mission

To ensure excellence in juvenile defense and promote justice for all children.

Statement of Beliefs

We believe that:

- All children in the justice system must have ready and timely access to skilled, well-resourced, well-trained legal counsel;
- All children are entitled to constitutional and statutory protections;
- All children are entitled to legal representation that is: client-centered; individualized; developmentally and age appropriate; and free of bias;
- All children have strengths and the potential to become productive members of society;
- The juvenile defense bar must build its capacity, develop leadership and demonstrate a commitment to professionalism;
- The juvenile defense bar must promote accountability and bring about reform in the juvenile justice system;
- The juvenile defense bar's role in the justice system is advanced through collaboration and partnership; and
- The juvenile defense system is enhanced by greater community involvement.

Vision Statement

The National Juvenile Defender Center works to create an environment in which:

- Children are treated with respect, dignity and fairness;
- Juvenile courts are knowledgeable, sensitive and responsive to the needs of children;
- Excellence is routine in juvenile defense;
- Juvenile defenders have the capacity to fully protect children's rights, including adequate resources and compensation, manageable caseloads, and sufficient access to investigation, expert and other ancillary and administrative support;
- Juvenile defenders have resources and compensation on par with juvenile prosecutors and adult defenders; and
- The representation of children is specialized and adequate opportunities exist for juvenile defenders to fully exercise and enhance their legal, management, research and advocacy skills.

NATIONAL JUVENILE DEFENDER CENTER

1350 Connecticut Ave. NW, Suite 304
Washington, DC 20036
202.452.0010 (phone)
202.452.1205 (fax)
www.njdc.info

ModelsforChange
Systems Reform in Juvenile Justice

www.modelsforchange.net

An initiative supported by the John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation
www.macfound.org